

# ROSE CROSS



A Quartely Rosicrucian Magazine of Mystic Light



2010 Winter Solstice Edition

*A Sane Mind, A Soft Heart, A Sound Body*

# ROSE CROSS

A QUARTERLY ROSICRUCIAN MAGAZINE OF MYSTIC LIGHT



NUMBER V - 2010 WINTER SOLSTICE EDITION

**ROSE CROSS** is a Quarterly Rosicrucian Magazine of Mystic Light, created and supported by students of the Rosicrucian Fellowship, dedicated to promote the Western Wisdom Teachings – Rosicrucian Philosophy, Western Wisdom Bible Study, Spiritual Astrology and related subjects. It is related to *The Rosicrucian Fellowship* but not formally affiliated with it. Writers of published articles are alone responsible for statements made. *ROSE CROSS – A Quarterly Rosicrucian Magazine of Mystic Light* is dedicated to Max Heindel as a token of gratitude for his value teachings. May be used for non-commercial, personal, research, or educational purposes, or any fair use. Commercial use is strictly prohibited .

Give us your feedback ! [frater\\_rosecross@yahoo.com.br](mailto:frater_rosecross@yahoo.com.br)

## Cover



*The Star of Bethlehem*, watercolour and bodycolour, 101 1/8 x 152 inches, signed and dated E. B. J. 1890, Birmingham Museums and Art Gallery. Edward Burne-Jones  
Source: [Wikipedia Commons](#)



# Contents

<b>Feature</b>	
<i>ISAIAH - Chapter 1: 16-20.....</i>	005
<b>Editorial</b>	
<i>The Cosmic Christ - The Principle of Love by Corinne Heline .....</i>	006
<b>Fundamentals</b>	
<i>The Natural Laws of the Universe by Alice Fisher</i>	
<i>-- Rays from the Rose Cross Magazine, March/April, 2001 .....</i>	008
<i>Reincarnation – A Rational New Chance by Ernest Crutcher, MD</i>	
<i>-- Rays from the Rose Cross Magazine, November/December, 1998.....</i>	014
<b>Mystic Ligh</b>	
<i>Letters from a Rosicrucian – Written to Karl Von Eckartschausen.- V - The Adepts.</i>	
<i>--From Rays from the Rose Cross Magazine, 1986.....</i>	019
<i>Symbolism of Christmas Katharine Hillwood Poor</i>	
<i>--Rays from the Rose Cross Magazine, November/December, 1995 .....</i>	023
<i>The Cosmic Christ and the Planetary Christ by Corinne Heline .....</i>	029
<i>Twelve Holy Days.....</i>	032
<b>Occult Science</b>	
<i>Traveling in Foreign Countries by James Noel</i>	
<i>--Rays from the Rose Cross Magazine, May/June, 1996.....</i>	034
<b>Max Heindel's Message</b>	
<i>The Mystic Midnight Sun .....</i>	042
<b>Reader's Questions</b>	
<i>Allowing Defective Children to Die.....</i>	046
<i>Spirit Materialization.....</i>	047
<b>Astrology</b>	
<i>The Sun, A Universal Deity by Manly Palmer Hall</i>	
<i>--From The Secret Teachings of All Ages, PRS.....</i>	052
<i>The Myth of the Mistletoe by Max Heindel .....</i>	065
<i>Johfra and the Signs of the Zodiac:.....</i>	071
<i>- Capricorn .....</i>	074
<i>- Aquarius .....</i>	077
<i>- Pisces.....</i>	081
<i>The Aquarian Age by Elsa Margaret Glover, PhD.</i>	
<i>- XIII- Aquarian Conflit Resolution .....</i>	086
<i>- XIV-Aquarian Methods of Teachings .....</i>	088
<b>Winter Solstice Festival</b>	
<i>The Rosicrucian Fellowship Winter Solstice Service.....</i>	092

<b>Studies in the Rosicrucian Cosmo-Conception</b>	
<i>The Visible and Invisible Worlds, Their Inhabitants and Their Relation to Humankind</i> by Roberto Gomes da Costa, Eng.	
– Part Four- <i>The Spiritual Worlds</i> .....	097
<b>Western Wisdom Bible Study</b>	
<i>Bible Correspondences with The Rosicrucian Teachings</i> by Corinne Heline .....	114
<i>Christ Jesus and the Four Gospels</i> by CW.....	119
<b>Studies on Health &amp; Healing</b>	
<i>Vegetarian Domestic Science</i> by Lillian R. Carque .....	124
<i>Seeds &amp; Grains</i> .....	127
<i>Rest from Pain: A Lecture on the Addiction of Drugs</i> by Alexandra B. Porter, PhD.....	128
<b>Spiritual Healing</b>	
<i>The Work of Invisible Helpers</i> by Amber M. Tuttle	
-Chapter III – <i>Invisible Helpers in Action (continued)</i> .....	129
<b>The Rosicrucian Healing Service</b>	
<i>Healing Meetings at Headquarters</i> .....	151
<i>Healing Service Dates for 2011</i> .....	152
<i>The Rosicrucian Fellowship Healing Service</i> .....	153
<b>Book Review</b>	
<i>C.G. Jung’s RED BOOK</i> .....	156
<i>The Rosicrucian Ephemeris</i> .....	160
<b>The Rosicrucian Fellowship – News and Notes</b> .....	161
<b>Study the Western Wisdom Teachings</b> .....	170
<b>Links</b> .....	176



*Members around the Christian Rosenkreuz Cross*

# FEATURE

## ISAIAH

### Chapter 1: 16-20

*16: Wash you, make you clean; put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes; cease to do evil;*

*17: Learn to do well; seek judgment, relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow.*

*18: Come now, and let us reason together, saith the LORD: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool.*

*19: If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land:*

*20: But if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it.*

**Bible, King James. Isaiah, from The holy Bible, King James version**

Electronic Text Center, University of Virginia Library

## EDITORIAL

### *The Cosmic Christ - The Principle of Love*



Cosmic Christ reaches the innermost center of the Earth. He makes four major contacts with the planet each year, during the Equinoxes and Solstices.

The "Birth" of the Sun inaugurates a new growth cycle. Earth and her people are ready for new beginnings. Every year there is a higher evolutionary cycle as a result of the Christ impulse.

The Cosmic Christ is the principle of Love, and has a special center within the "sun."

Two thousand years ago Jesus was prepared by the members of the Essenes to be a vehicle for the Cosmic Christ. Divinity took on flesh, and set the seed pattern for all humankind.

Every year since Jesus came to Earth, as its redeemer, The Cosmic Christ has re-enacted the drama of 2,000 years ago. With each returning Winter Solstice he is born anew.

The Holiest night of the year is Midnight on December 24th. The light of the Christ reaches the heart of Earth and forms a Mystic Star. Every person, plant, animal, mineral, cell and atom absorbs this light. It transforms the Globe into shimmering Gold.

In Celtic terms, the Winter Solstice is known as *Alban Arthun* or the birthday of Arthur. The legendary myth of Arthur as Solar King is represented by the Pineal gland. Arthur is known as King Pineal. He searches for the Holy Grail - the Divine Feminine or Queen Pituitary.

For a Disciple who has made themselves worthy of initiation, the Christ Child is born in the Manger. The "Manger" is the "*Rainbow Bridge*" between the Pineal and the Pituitary glands. This becomes the Altar of our Body Temple.

The answer to the question of the Holy Grail is - How can I help you? What can I do for you?

Christmas only begins on December 25th. The next 12 days December 26-January 6 are considered the "Holy of Holies." The veil between the two worlds is lifted, making it possible to receive wisdom from on high. These days can be used for soul dedication for the 12 months ahead. The 12th night, is known as Epiphany - the coming of the 3 Wise Men, the Magi bearing gifts for the Christ Child - Frankincense, Myrrh, and Gold. Orthodox Churches celebrate this day as Christmas. It is also known as "Little Christmas."

Each day is under the direction of the 12 Zodiacal Hierarchies. The first day December 26 begins with Aries and the Disciple James - Brother of John. Aries marks the beginning of the Solar New Year. The 12 Disciples preside over each day. The 12 Spiritual centers for each sign are seen illumined, one added each day, so that by the 12th night the Body Temple is lit up like the glorious Christmas Tree.

Each of the twelve Disciples represents a specific faculty or attribute of man himself: Judas, therefore, will play his role in human evolution until such time as the lower nature of the race shall be redeemed. He destroyed himself, as all evil ultimately destroys itself, and was replaced by Matthias, the symbol of the redeemed man of the New Age and the new race.

Light your candle, say your prayers, listen, and dedicate yourself to becoming a worthy Temple where the Christ Consciousness can be born anew within each one of us. And always PRAY FOR PEACE.

- Corinne Heline



# FUNDAMENTALS

## *The Natural Laws of the Universe*

**T**HE PURPOSE of the Mystery School is to teach its students the natural laws which govern the cosmos so that they may bring their will and mind into harmony with divine truth and begin consciously to live the life.

It is the mission of the Rosicrucian Fellowship to teach its students the natural laws which operate on the, physical, mental, moral, and spiritual planes of being. On the physical plane natural law is taught so that man may learn as quickly as possible how to care for the dense body, which is his most valuable instrument at the present stage of evolution. On the mental plane these laws are taught so that the student may become a reasoning, self-conscious channel through which the message of the Spirit may be flashed to the physical brain. On the moral plane, knowledge pertaining to these laws is important in order that man's social relations with his fellow men may manifest as the highest expression of fellowship and good will. And finally, an understanding of natural laws operating on the spiritual plane are taught so that the individual may investigate for himself and learn the underlying causes of the manifestations in the visible world about him.



Watercolor, William Blake

### *God Writing on Tables of Law*

*The Ten Commandments are an application of Universal (Natural) Law. To disregard them is to live out of harmony with both Cosmos and Self.*

The Bible mentions many of the natural laws which were made known from time to time in order to assist man in his evolution. The Ten Commandments given to Moses include some of these laws and are the embodiment of great cosmic principles which outline the duty of man to the Deity and to his fellow men. With the coming of Christ, humanity was given a higher law and a higher standard of action, embodied in the commandment "that ye love one another."

It is a universal law that we can receive only in proportion to the service we render. In order to receive from above, one must keep the channel open by giving. If one gives nothing, his means of supply becomes limited and sooner or later he will cease to receive. Then hardship and lack ensue, which may be attributed to misfortune or bad luck, but which are in reality the direct result failing to give, of holding on to possessions for self alone.



Many people do not know the law of giving and receiving, and through noncompliance with it, they ignorantly handicap themselves in the struggles of life. Giving service is preferable to giving money, but we must give something if we would continue to receive. The world is in great need of loving service, and our daily lives abound in opportunities for the development of soul qualities by meeting life's problems with zest and solving them through loving application. Investing in these opportunities establishes for us a fund of credit in the Cosmic Bank and insures a bountiful resource in the future from which we can draw.

It may be fascinating to know that the Great Pyramid is exactly 5,819 inches in height, but it is infinitely more important to understand how the great cosmic Law of Giving and Receiving manifests in our lives. If we comply with this law, we shall do much more to further our progress on the path of evolution and to assist others' deeper understanding of nature's laws than we could possibly do by loading our minds with innumerable material facts of dubious value.

The majority of humanity have not yet recognized many of the higher laws. Their consciousness is centered in the material world; their aims in life are devoted to the acquirement of material possessions, and this has been a deterrent to the development of the spiritual side of their natures. Christ Jesus pointed the way mankind should live. He taught His disciples to "Take no thought, saying, what shall we eat? or, what shall we drink? or, wherewithal shall we be clothed? for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things. But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and His righteousness, and all these things shall be added unto you." When the aspirant has become thoroughly imbued with the idea of loving service, his work should be carried on from day to day to the best of his ability, always with the conscious realization that the material necessities of life will be forthcoming as they are needed.

Relative to the development of spiritual powers and service to mankind, Max Heindel says: "First, determine definitely and clearly what you want—development of the healing power, extended vision, invisible helpers, or the ability to carry the Rosicrucian message to others. When you have set your goal, never harbor a thought of fear or failure for a moment, but cultivate an attitude of invincible determination to accomplish your object despite all obstacles. Constantly hold the thought 'I can and I will.'"

"Do not begin to make plans as to how to attain until you have reached the attitude of absolute confidence in yourself and in your ability to do what you desire, for a mind swayed by the slightest fear of failure cannot make plans that will fully succeed. Therefore, be patient, and be sure first to cultivate absolute faith in yourself and your ability to succeed despite all odds.

"When you have reached the point where you are fully persuaded that you can succeed and are positively determined that you will succeed in some pursuit, there is no power on earth or in heaven that can withstand you in that particular pursuit, and you may then plan how to go about attaining your heart's desire with certainty of success. "

The foregoing points out clearly that our attitude of mind is an important factor in determining our success or failure. A case in point is that of a woman who was in despair because she was unable to rent her rooms, the money thus obtained being the only income she had. This lady was accustomed to making the remark that she had comfortable rooms but no one would occupy them, and she had held this attitude of mind for so long that it was almost impossible to persuade

her to think differently. One who knew the law advised her to go about the house making it cheerful and comfortable, constantly thinking and saying that she would be able to rent the apartments at the right time. In a short while every room in the house was occupied. Here we see the direct result of constructive thinking.

Let us now turn our attention more specially to that most important Natural Law which was taught by the Christ two thousand years ago—the Law of Rebirth. Rebirth teaches that each soul is an integral part of God, enfolding all the divine possibilities of the Creator as the seed enfolds the plant; that by means of repeated existences in an earthly body of gradually improving quality, the latent possibilities of each individual are slowly developed into dynamic powers; that none are lost by this process, but that all mankind will ultimately attain the goal of perfection and reunion with God.

This teaching is the only one that gives an adequate and satisfactory explanation of the problems of life. It propounds equal opportunities for all and special privileges for none; success is the reward for work well done and failure is the penalty for indolence. The Law of Rebirth removes the responsibility for the saving of the Spirit from the shoulders of the Deity and places it upon the shoulders of the individual. In the last analysis the individual must work out his own salvation.

Every individual is exactly what he has earned the right to be. He is surrounded with just as much happiness as he has earned the right to have, according to his actions in the past. He is confronted today with the debts which he incurred in the past and which he must meet at some future time. Unhappiness in the present life is the result of the suffering he caused others in previous lives. If the body is weak today it is because he neglected it in former lives. If he has no friends it is because he made no friends during his former lives on earth.

Man is today the sum of his past lives. The faculties which he now enjoys are the results of the efficient labor of his yesterdays; his faults and failures are mute testimonies to the fact that in previous lives he did not control himself and failed to cultivate virtues.

When the mystic Sun of Life rises and awakes the individual from the long sleep between lives, then he is born into the physical world, to continue the labors of a previous life, to keep the appointments there made with friend or foe, to reap the joy or bear the sorrow which is the fruitage of his former existences on earth; and as the sun marks the changing time of day and year, as it ushers in the seasons in orderly sequence, and changes the appearance of the great world, the macrocosm, just so do the natural Laws decree that man under the direction of higher Powers shall learn the lessons of life at stated times which will ultimately fit him for the work of a God.

In this world there is no manifestation of Law more plainly observable than that of Alternating Cycles, which decrees succession of ebb and flow, day and night, summer and winter, waking and sleeping. Under this same Law, man's life is lived alternately in the physical world where he sows the seeds of action, and gains experience, and the worlds of Spirit. The fruits of existence here manifest as soul essence which nourishes the powers of the Spirit. Birth and death are only gateways from one phase of man's existence to another, and the life each now lives is only one of a series. The differences of character— nobility or brutality, moral strength or weakness,

possession of high ideals or low instincts—all are certain signatures of spiritual power or poverty.

The finer faculties are the glorious attainments of advanced souls acquired by right action when meeting the trials and temptations encountered during lives of concrete existence. They shine with a luster which illuminates the way of their possessor and make the path easier for others to follow. Coarseness of calibre proclaims the young souls in life's school; but repeated existences here containing many lessons well learned will in due time smooth the rough corners, mellow the harshness, and advance them also on the evolutionary path.

The Law of Consequence is the natural outcome of the Law of Rebirth. It is the active manifestation of the thought Christ Jesus expressed when He said, "Whatever a man soweth that shall he also reap; he that soweth to the flesh, shall of the flesh reap corruption, but he that soweth to the Spirit, shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting."

Let us not be weary in well doing for in due season we shall reap, if we faint not. Sickness, sorrow, and suffering are the results of our misuse and ignorance concerning the great powers of Nature. Every individual is personally responsible for every joy and every sorrow which he meets in any walk of life. Every thought and all devotion to high ideals in life have a reaction according to and measured by the action which produced them. Each individual should feel what a glorious privilege it is to be able to help his suffering fellows who are struggling through life in search of the Truth.

Each one should endeavor to obtain knowledge relative to God's wonderful laws, so that he may apply it in his daily life. Each life is the result of all past existences; today we build for tomorrow. Each individual may be likened to a miniature solar system. The various organs of the body bear the same relation to the whole that the planets bear to the solar system. The planetary bodies are regulated by certain definite laws. Similarly, the individual is subject to immutable laws. Man requires food, clothing, and shelter for the upkeep of the physical vehicle, and in addition there are various requirements for the maintaining of physical health and happiness. It is a rather senseless task to expend great effort trying to work out the immediate inharmonies of life without seeking to learn what it is within the self that attracted them.

Life is made up of adaptations to changing circumstances; and it is therefore important that each person should learn the laws which govern these changes. Each one has a different object in life, yet all abide by the same laws and principles. Each individual should make his first object the study of human life and the factors which enter into the adjustments encountered in its daily rounds.

Once one has entered the path of inner unfoldment he never stops growing, neither can he turn back. The path of evolution is a spiral, and one never meets the same experience twice. He may, however, repeatedly encounter similar ones, but from a different angle and on a higher round of the ladder.

Many persons along life's way at times in weariness say, "I am through. I shall interest myself no more in the things of the Spirit. I shall turn to the material life." Every one has probably said or thought that at some time or other. So, while in the Wilderness, would the Children of Israel



have gladly turned back into the bondage of Egypt. But it is impossible for the neophyte who has once set his face toward the Light of spiritual illumination to return permanently to the darkness of Egypt. The desire to turn back is only temporary. Having lessons to learn, how much better it is to set about to consciously master them in our daily lives, knowing that the Law of Alternating Cycles will follow these lessons with a rest period. Cycles may be of long or brief duration, but be assured that after each lesson comes a time for rest.

The Law of Equity which rules the universe, rules health also. When one has broken the Laws of Nature, possibly during many lives, he has to transmute and balance such wrongdoing by a proportionate effort devoted to right thinking and right living. He must build within himself the power to respond to healing forces (the inability to respond lies within). It is a law in nature that each has to make the necessary preparation. No one, not even God, can do that for any one. When one has directed his efforts in the proper way by right thinking and right action, then the scales of eternal justice and equity will be balanced and health will be the natural result. Nature does not waste time in useless procedures—the suffering which results from ignorantly breaking the laws of health is designed to teach the transgressor to return to the path of right action.



*Die Bibel in Bildern, Julius Schnorr von Carolsfeld (1789-1853)*

#### ***Jehovah Shows Jeremiah Israel's Backsliding***

*Humans have individual, familial, national, and racial ripe destiny to liquidate.*

In the 31st chapter of Jeremiah, Jehovah speaks of the inner law. He also speaks of the outer law. He calls attention to the time when the outer law alone prevailed. He was obliged to lead his people by the hand. "Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will make a new covenant with the House of Israel....I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people. And they shall teach no more every man his neighbor, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord; for they shall all know me, from the least of them to the greatest of them, with the Lord."

Suffering in purgatory develops conscience and conscience coupled with intuition manifests as character. If we knew the detailed procedure by means of which these powers came into being, it is evident that we should be in a position to speed up their processes and hasten development. We could then begin to work consciously and consistently with the great plan.

Conscience is a power within us, built up through many lives, enabling us to judge the right or wrong character of our actions and thoughts. Conscience instructs; disobey its dictates and there

is immediate internal reproof. Conscience is a knowing within, developed by the Spirit through experience. Intuition is stored knowledge belonging to the life spirit. Conscience is developed through perception and discrimination between right and wrong. It is a positive power of the Spirit. Intuition depends on the ability of the Spirit to read and interpret the records belonging to its own life spirit, and is a negative power. The mind is the link between the Spirit and its threefold body, and when the Spirit gains control of this newly acquired vehicle the personality will become its valuable servant, extracting from the experiences of life only that which will nourish the latent potentialities of the Spirit into dynamic powers.

The most important work of man at the present time is to get control of the mind, develop its energies, and direct them along constructive lines of endeavor. The mind is the path that leads to spiritual unfoldment which is the goal of evolution.

—Alice Fisher



### **Rosicrucian Landscap**

This is a long view of the Rosicrucian Fellowship Temple in Oceanside. There are gardens and hiking trails spread amongst the grounds, which are open to the public.

**By:** Mango Source: SAN DIEGO READER <http://www.sandiegoreader.com/news/neighborhoods/oceanside>



## Reincarnation - A Rational New Chance

**T**HE DEAD HAVE never died. Death is merely God's giving us a new chance; the bestowing of a new garment on us that we may continue unfoldment and experience-getting, which evokes education and fits us for further ripening. It was a poor and impudent thing for our religious predecessors to call it a "curse" for some trivial apple incident, quite as shallow in imagination as to declare physical man "made in the image and likeness" of Deity. Did you ever think of the absurdity of Divinity looking like the physical (not spiritual) creature we call man?



The **Ouroboros** or **Uroborus**, drawing by Theodoros Pelecanos, in alchemical tract titled *Synosius* (1478), is an ancient symbol of eternity, depicting a serpent or dragon eating its own tail. *The simple circle, the figure which has neither beginning nor end, but returns continuously into itself, was also a symbol of eternity.*

Death is a wonderful devisement, a gracious new opportunity which is not denied the meanest creature. All in creation die: insect, animal, fishes, moons, suns, stars: all soever undergo change and rejuvenation. This is apparent in the dissolution of all physical matter, which finds subtle chemical forces awaiting to remold and utilize it. If matter is important, is spirit less so?

If the Creator gave us birth, does He not likewise afford us that corollary benison called death? One seems as inevitable as the other, and each supplements the other. How can we dread the one without fearing the precedent act of birth?

"Never the spirit was born. Spirit shall cease to be never." Everything cognizant possesses spirit; ergo, nothing ever perishes, but simply changes clothes, like unto the cocoon.

If we regarded death as a beneficent change, permitting renewed vitality, youth and opportunity, our hearts would glow with gratitude; nor would we be burdened by superstitious fears and groanings, with fatuous weeping and self-pitying when some one of our loved ones undergoes this excellent way of carrying on. There are no dead! "What seems so is transition."





©Bhaktivedanta Book Trust

### ***Cycle of Rebirth***

*“Since the matter and substance of things are indestructible, all its parts are subject to all forms, so that each and everything becomes everything and each, if not at one and the same time and in a single minute, then at various times and various moments, in sequence and in alternation.”—Giordano Bruno, Ash Wednesday, 1584*

There is purpose in all life. The ultimate cannot even be imagined. To reflective minds there is no doubt of a divinity that shapes each going. The way is long, and ever longer. Despite our momentary cares and perplexities, often involving disbelief in the Providence of our Father and His unquestioned care of all, there is an ultimate good to be achieved. Nor will it be bestowed because of any vicarious intervention. We reap as we sow. Soul is developed and ripened by enduring strenuous endeavor, quite as the arm grows strong by exercise.

The idea of reincarnation or rebirth in human bodies is prehistoric in origin. Practically every one of the older nations accepted and believed it. It served to comfort many. Only moderns have presumed to say that this life is all, and such infidelity, in the goodness of the Creator, seems due to callowness and cynicism which many of this era scornfully assume as a feature of conceited sophistication—devil-may-care impudence common among the blasé.

Many of the more ancient peoples who accepted rebirth considered transmigration differently from later views, inasmuch as they reckoned that men were returned to earth in animal forms as punishment for sins in a preceding life. In this respect, transmigration and reincarnation were not the same. No advanced cult of today would accept this idea. The human ego never descends into animal bodies. Some teachers aver that animals appear on the spirit plane, and prevail there for a while with much the same disposition as while functioning on earth! but then, after a while, they disappear. Presumably onto another plane of development.

The modern preachment of some is that there is but one life on earth and later, a weariness in a heavenly state and nothing to do. A most unattractive contemplation, really, and not based on truthful Scripture, for the Bible declares renewed life in many places. The reality of reincarnation is vehemently opposed by some because it nullifies their declaration of “belief” as being all-sufficient for entry into glory and perpetual bliss. And if once “saved” why come back to earth and revisit its temptations? Which brings only more prominently into view the disputations of the several Christian sects, their uncertainties in biblical meanings, their lassitude in thought lest their faith be disrupted by reasoning.

*When the body of an animal dies, the animal spirit has unconsciously derived a certain experience from functioning in that vehicle, and after a time it is reabsorbed into the spiritual body of the group spirit, where it remains for some time while the group spirit assimilates the experience gathered by that separate animal spirit. Thus in time the group spirit grows and evolves. So do the animal spirits which are its wards. They will become human in a future incarnation of the earth, and then the group spirit will look after them as race or a national spirit until they have become perfectly capable of taking care of themselves individually.—Max Heindel, Rosicrucian Philosophy in Questions and Answers, Volume 1, p. 333*

*Now, when all the souls had chosen their lives...they all traveled into the plain of Lethe....In the evening they encamped by the Forgetful River, whose water no pitcher can hold. And all were compelled to drink a certain measure of its water; and those who had no wisdom to save them drank more than the measure. And as each man drank he forgot everything. When they had gone to rest, and it was now midnight, there was a clap of thunder and an earthquake; and in a moment the souls were carried up to their birth, this way and that, like shooting stars.—Plato, The Republic.*



The subject of reincarnation is so broad and has had so many adherents and satisfied promulgators, many of whom were among the most outstanding thinkers of ancient and modern times, that it is rather a task to pick out new facts to bolster argument in this behalf. Most of the early Fathers of Christianity accepted and taught the doctrine. It never was much opposed until the more modern doctrines of salvation, and the popular notion that mere belief would carry sinners directly into unending celestial joy, made return to mundane life not only needless but a folly. Rebirth was an essential church teaching for several centuries, and was stamped with the authority of its leaders, until Western influences succeeded in having it anathematized as heresy. Few clergymen today like to discuss it or have it mentioned. An honest interpretation of anteNicene church history would disclose the strong belief of the early Fathers of the Church in this doctrine.

We discard for the nonce all history of the subject during the ages, nor burden the page with innumerable names of philosophers and thinkers who deemed it a rational event, giving all a new chance and fresh opportunity in a new environment, another family circle, with enlarged intuition (spiritual knowledge acquired by the eductive forces of former life and lives); for despite any neglect or willful disregard, every career, however brief, carries lessons and enrichment of character. Each comes back to earth to utilize the experiences of hitherto time. The motive of life on earth is not to “save” but to gain experience and mellowness of soul that fit for an advance, new obligations, and continued education.

There is no end to life, and death in no sense completes our careers. Even the practical Henry Ford asserted: “We take up life about where we leave off, and go on from there.” He was a strong believer in reincarnation, too, as giving the simple, the falterer, the wastrel, another chance.

It is the fatuous doctrine of “saving your soul” by belief, and only once, that causes so much clerical objection to the idea of return.



Engraving by Lucas Jennis, in alchemical tract titled *De Lapide Philosophico* (1625)

Discussion of reincarnation in the presence of most clergymen arouses strong opposition, and in some cases the believer in rebirth is denominated an infidel, a man without faith—that is, the objector’s faith.

One article cannot fairly present the subject. Interested readers might enjoy looking into the words of Origen, Plato, Pythagoras, Plotinus the Zohar, the Cabala, and many poets and philosophers, as anticipating continuation of the theme.

The poet Goethe says:

*The soul of man is like the water:  
From heaven it cometh, to heaven  
it mounteth,  
And thence at once it must to earth  
come back,  
Forever changing.*

—Ernest Crutcher, M.D

*Never the Spirit was born!  
The Spirit shall cease to be never!  
Never was time it was not,  
End and beginning are dreams.  
Birthless and deathless remaineth  
the spirit forever.  
Death has not touched it at all,  
Dead though the house of it seems.  
Nay! but as one layeth  
A worn-out robe away.  
And taking another sayeth:  
This will I wear today,  
So putteth by the spirit  
Lightly its garment of flesh  
And passeth on the inherit  
A residence afresh.*

- Sir Edwin Arnold's



## MYSTIC LIGHT

# Letters from a Rosicrucian

Written to Karl Von Echertshausen  
Munich, 1792-1801



*Karl von Eckartshausen (1752-1803)*

**Karl von Eckartshausen** (28 June 1752 – 12 May 1803) was a German Catholic mystic, author, and philosopher. Born in Haimhausen, Bavaria, Eckartshausen studied philosophy and Bavarian civil law in Munich and Ingolstadt. He was the author of *The Cloud upon the Sanctuary* (*de:Die Wolke über dem Heiligtum*), a work of Christian mysticism which was later taken up by occultists. He died in Munich at the age of 50.

From *Rays from the Rose Cross*, A Christian Esoteric Magazine edited by The Rosicrucian Fellowship.

This book was begun in the CHRISTMAS, 2009 Issue.

## Letter V

# THE ADEPTS

**I**n thy answer to my last letter thou has expressed the opinion that to be the exponent of the spirituality (meaning intellectuality and morality combined) require by our system of philosophy is too high for man to reach, and thou dost if anyone at any time hath done so. Permit me to tell thee that many of those whom the Christian church calls saints, and many others who have never been inside that church and to whom the customary name of "pagan" has been given, have reached that state, and therefore have acquire spiritual powers which enable them to do extraordinary things called miracles. If thou wilt examine the history of the lives of the saints, thou wilt find in them a great number of grotesque cases, fabulous and false, because those who wrote the legends knew little or nothing concerning the mysterious laws of nature; they have recorded phenomena that took place, or at least which they believed had happened; but being unable to explain the causes which were their origin, they have invented such explanations as seemed most probable or credible to them according to their manner of thinking. But among all this debris thou wilt find a great deal of truth, which goes to show that even untaught intellects may be illuminated by divine wisdom if the person lives a pure and holy life.

Thou wilt see how on many occasions friars, and monks, poor and ignorant and according to the world having no knowledge whatever, have reached such wisdom as to be consulted by popes and kings in important affairs, and many of them have attained the power of leaving their physical bodies to visit distant places in their spiritual bodies, formed of the substance of thought, and have appeared in material form at remote points. Occurrences of this kind have been so numerous that if we read their stories, they will cease to appear extraordinary, and it will be unnecessary to go into detail concerning such cases since they are already well known. In the life of "Santa Catalins" of Sean, in that of "San Francisco Xavier," and in many other books thou wilt find a description of similar incidents. Profane history also abounds in stories referring to extraordinary men and women, but I limit myself to the mention of the history of Joan of Arc, who possessed spiritual gifts, and that of Jacob Boehme, the ignorant shoemaker whom the divine wisdom illumined.

We doubt if there could be anything more absurd than the attempt to argue or dispute concerning such things with the skeptic or materialist who denies their possibility. The attempt would be equivalent to disputing concerning the existence of light with one born blind; neither could a tribunal of blind men render judgment as to the existence or nonexistence of light. Nevertheless it has existed and still exists; we may give the blind an idea of it, but we cannot prove it to him scientifically as long as he remains blind to reason and to logic.

In many parts of the world there are people degraded to such a point by "modern civilization" as to be utterly unable to comprehend a person's acting from any motive other than to gain money or obtain comfort and luxuries; the only motive of their own

lives being to gain riches, to eat, drink, sleep, and enjoy all the comforts of the other life. Nevertheless such persons are not happy; they live in a state of feverishness and continual excitement, ever rushing after shadows which disappear as they draw near, or if attained and absorbed, then to the creation of more violent desires for other shadows.

But fortunately there still exist others in whom the divine spark of spirituality has not been veiled by the thick smoke of materialism; some there are in whom this spark has been converted into a flame, owing to the influence of the Holy Spirit, emitting a light which illumines their intellects and which even permeates their physical bodies in such a manner that a superficial observer can see these are persons of unusual character.

Such people exist in different parts of the world and constitute a Brotherhood whose existence is known to a very few, neither is it desired by them that any details concerning their Brotherhood should be made public, for this information would only excite the envy and anger of the ignorant and evil-disposed and put into activity a force which, though not causing any harm to the Adepts, would react against those who have launched it toward them.

However, as thou desirest to know the truth, not through frivolous curiosity but through the desire to follow in its path, it is permitted me to give thee the following information:

(The original letter from which the following was extracted was written by Karl Von Eckertshausen, in Munich, in the year 1792.)

The Brothers of whom we speak live unknown by the world; history knows nothing of them, but nevertheless they are the greatest of humanity. The monuments which have been raised in honor of the conquerors of the world will be converted into dust, kingdoms and thrones will cease to exist, but these elect will still live. The time will come in which the world will be convinced of the worthlessness of external illusions, and will begin to esteem only that which is really worthy of appreciation; then the existence of the Brothers will be known and their wisdom appreciated. The names of the great ones of the Earth are written in the sand; the names of these Sons of the Light are written in the temple of eternity. To these Brothers I will make thee known, and thou art able to become one of them.

These Brothers are initiates in the mysteries of religion; but do not misunderstand me by supposing that they belong to any outer secret societies such as those which are accustomed to proclaiming what is holy and given to the practice of external ceremonies, and whose members call themselves Initiates. No! Only the spirit of God can initiate man into divine wisdom and illumine his intelligence. A man can only direct another to the altar whereon burns the divine fire; the second must attain thereto by himself; if he desires to be initiated he must by this token make himself worthy to obtain spiritual gifts; he must drink from the fountain that flows for all and from which none is excluded except those who exclude themselves.



While the atheists, materialists, and skeptics of our modern civilization falsify the word “philosophy” with the object of eulogizing the lucubrations of their own brains, these Brothers live tranquilly under the influence of a light most high, and construct a temple for the eternal spirit, a temple which will continue to exist after more than one world shall have perished. Their work consists in cultivating the powers of the soul; neither the turbulence of the outer world nor its illusions affects them; they read the living letters of God in the mysterious book of nature; they recognize and enjoy the divine harmonies of the universe. While the wise men of world try to reduce to their own intellectual moral level whatever is sacred and exalted, these Brothers are raising themselves to the plane of divine light and encounter there all that is good, beautiful, and true in Nature. They are not limited to mere belief, but know the truth through spiritual contemplation of Faith; their works are ever in harmony with their faith, because they do good for the love of the good and because they know what is good.

Do not think that a man can become a true Christian merely by professing a certain creed or by uniting with a Christian church in the literal sense of the word. To become a true Christian signifies to become a Christ, to elevate one’s self above the sphere of personality, and to include and possess in the heart of one’s own divine self whatever exists in the heavens or upon the Earth. This is a condition beyond the conception of him who has not reached it; it is a condition in which one is actually and consciously the temple wherein in Divine Trinity with all its power resides. Only in this light or principle which we call Christ and which other peoples know by other names can we find the truth. Enter thou into the light and thou wilt learn to know the Brothers who live therein. In that sanctuary are all powers including those called supernatural, by whose means humanity may receive the strength necessary for reestablishing the bond, at present broken, which in remote epochs united man with the divine source from which he proceeds. If men could only know the dignity of their own souls and the possibilities of the powers lying latent in them, the desire to find their own proper selves would fill them with respectful awe.

There is but one God, one truth, one knowledge and one path thereto. To this path has been given the name religion, and therefore there exists but one practical religion, although there are a thousand different theories. All that is needed to obtain a knowledge of God is contained in Nature. Whatever truths the true religion may teach have existed since the beginning of the world and will exist after its end. Among all the nations of this planet the light has ever shone in the darkness in spite of the fact that the darkness comprehended it not. In some places this light has been very brilliant, in others less so according to the receptive faculty of the people and the purity of their will. Whenever it has appeared with splendor, and has been perceived with a high degree of concentration according to the ability of the men perceiving it.

Truth is universal and cannot be monopolized by any man nor by any number of men; the most august mysteries such as the *Trinity*, the *Fall*, or differentiation of the human monad, his redemption by love, etc. are found as much in the ancient religious systems as in the modern. The knowledge of them is the knowledge of the universe; in other words it is the Universal Science, a science which is infinitely superior to all the material sciences of the Earth, each one of which enters with painful detail into all the

depths of existence, leaving untouched the great universal truths in which all existence is based, and even treating such knowledge with contempt because their eyes are closed to the light of spirit.

External things may be examined by external light; intellectual speculations require the light of the intelligence, but the light of Spirit is indispensable for the perception of spiritual truths, and intellectual light without spiritual illumination will lead men to error. Those who desire to know spiritual truths should seek the light within their own minds, and not hope to obtain it by any kind of forms or outer ceremonies; only when within themselves they shall have found the Christ will they be worthy of the name of Christian.

This was the practical religion, the science and the knowledge of which was known to the ancients long before the word Christian was known. It was also the religion practiced by the primitive Christians, who were spiritually illumined people and true followers of Christ. History shows that as the church augmented its outward power, its inner power has diminished. No longer can the church say as in times past: "I possess neither gold nor silver," neither can she say to the sick: "Arise and walk."

Unless new life is infused into the ancient systems, their decadence is sure. Their dissolution is particularly indicated in the prevalence of materialism, skepticism and license. New life cannot be infused into religion by giving force to the external power and material authority of the clergy; it must be instilled into it from its own center. The central power which gives life to all things in motion is Love, and only as religion is permeated with love can it be strong and enduring; a religion based on universal love of humanity contains the elements of universal religion.

True religion consists in the knowledge of God, but God can only be known by His manifestation. All nature is a manifestation of God; without doubt the highest grade of this manifestation is the divinity of man. To make all men divine is the final objective of religion, and the recognition of the Universal Divinity in all beings is the means for reaching this end. The recognition of God signifies the recognition of the universal principle of divine love. In him who fully recognizes this principle, not merely in theory but in practice, the inner senses will be opened, and his mind will be illumined by a spiritual and divine wisdom.

When all men have arrived at this state, then the divine light of the Spirit will illumine the world and will be recognized in the same way that the light of the sun is universally seen. Then knowledge will take place of opinion, faith that of theory, and universal love will rule in place of personal love. Then will be recognized in Nature and in man the majesty of the universal God and the harmony of His Laws. And in the jewels which adorn the throne of the Eternal, jewels well known to the Adepts, will be seen the splendor of the Light of the Spirit.

(TO BE CONTINUED)

## *Symbolism of Christmas*



**D**eep in the heart of humanity exists the mystic yearning implanted within it at the first Christmastide when the Light of Man made a definite place for Itself within and upon this dense earth planet.

The word Christmas is derived from the medieval Christe Masse, the Mass of Christ.

The story of the Christ birth is for the Occident what the birth of Krishna is for the Orient. Whether literally, mystically, or symbolically understood, it brings to man fundamental truth which, as his Spirit faculties unfold and function to perceive and accept such truth, raises his entire being to a height not reached hitherto.





*The Adoration of the Magi* is an early painting by Leonardo da Vinci. Leonardo was given the commission by the Augustinian monks of San Donato a Scopeto in Florence, but departed for Milan the following year, leaving the painting unfinished. It has been in the Uffizi Gallery in Florence since 1670.

For the spiritual aspirant, Christ's words "No man cometh to the Father save by Me," carry a transcendent meaning. Parsifal inquires, "Who is the Grail?" The reply indicates high spiritual perception:

*"If thou hast by him been bidden,  
From thee the truth will not be  
hidden....  
The land to Him no path leads  
through,  
And search but severs from Him  
wider  
When He Himself is not the  
Guider."*

A true interpretation of the Christmas legend necessitates first of all an understanding, however dim it may be at first, that the birth of the Christ child in the manger in the stable among the animals symbolizes the first faint upspringing of the Christ consciousness in animal man. The tiny indwelling flame which is the Christ flame has been hitherto dormant in the human soul. It now receives sufficient stimulation to enable it to grow and enlarge until eventually the Spirit makes itself a potent factor in the life of the individual and the first step toward the Father by way of the Christ is taken.

The Ego-self has taken note of its expressing vehicle, the personal man, and has vivified it, so that among the "animals" of man's lower nature, in the manger or feeding place of the animal faculties, the babe of the Christic Self is born. Always the manger or cradle of the Christ Child is a place of sanctuary.

A great solar manifestation comes to fruition at Christmas. Groups of forces composing this manifestation have been personalized down through the ages. The Biblical story properly interpreted contains a near approximation of the actual truth. The entire story of Christmas is a universally applicable symbol. It is found in all accounts of avataric births in all races and nations. Krishna, Mithra, Horus, Orpheus, Hermes, as well as countless heroes, gods, and saviors, were born in "mangers," wrapped in swaddling clothes, visited by wise men bearing gifts, worshiped by shepherds, and shone as stars of redeeming light for their peoples and nations.

December twenty-fifth is the date of the birth of Earth's physical light bringer, the Sun. Jesus, representative of the universal Christ, the Light of the world, is the spiritual Light bringer to mankind, and His birth date should properly be the solar date for the sun's

birth. December twenty-fifth, as the birthday of Jesus, was first celebrated some 200 years after the actual event. From early antiquity, many myths concern the mystic Christ birth. Whether born in a cave, a stable, or elsewhere, this birth has two great symbolic meanings:

1. The birth of Love-Goodwill to men. The giving of a new law to mankind, expressed in the commandments "Love ye one another," and "Love is the fulfilling of the Law."
2. The birth of the Christic consciousness in the souls of all men who aspire to the heights

of spiritual truth. No gainsaying can controvert this universal truth.

In its Cosmic sense, the Christmas birth celebrates the descent of the Divine Light, Spirit penetrating and permeating matter. In the human sense it is the descent of the Son of God (Spiritual Light) into matter, the descent of the Ego into the physical body.

Like all great spiritual teachings, this one concerning the origin and celebration of Christmas has been perverted and commercialized through greed and selfishness.

Christmas Eve, December 24-25, is considered the holiest night of the year because on this midnight spiritual influences are strongest. In the Mysteries, the candidate, in spiritual vision, saw the mystic Star of Bethlehem, the spiritual Sun that shone on Holy Night, which guided him to the inner Christ. In his heart echoed the deathless and prophetic song "On earth peace, good will toward men." "Rejoice, ye children of earth, for unto you is born this day a King," the Seraphs sang on that long ago Holy Night.

In early Britain the beautiful custom of the Yule log was kept. It first became a public ceremony in 1577. Yule is a Germanic word meaning Christmas. Large candles were lighted on Christmas Eve and a large oak log was laid upon the fire to illuminate the house. It was thought that if kept throughout the year, the remains of the Yule log would protect the house from fire and lightning.

The Christmas tree itself is a universal symbol. Antedating the Christian era, it originated in Egypt during the worship of the Goddess Isis. A palm tree with twelve short shoots on it, representing the twelve months of the year, was used at the time of the winter solstice. In northern regions a fir tree was used instead of a palm. The origin of exchanging gifts occurred in early medieval days. In some countries the custom of foretelling the future from cakes is celebrated on Christmas Eve.

Gifts were brought to the birth of Jesus in the shepherd's cave-precious gifts of gold, frankincense, and myrrh: spiritual power, love-wisdom, and intelligence were poured upon the newborn Child, the Christic Light atom in the human heart, the babe in its mother's arms, the great earth mother which carries, nurtures, and preserves the tiny life vehicle. These gifts (qualities) were showered by the glorious Magi of the Cosmic realms who bless and enrich each individual spiritual birth. These powers, in rapport

with and irradiated by the argentine light of the splendid Christic Star, pour into weak and suffering humanity their stimulating influence and strength, without which man's evolutionary course would be far more difficult and prolonged.

The Magi, high initiates, were drawn to the holy place by their inner perception and knowledge of the supervening, cosmic event, the birth of the world's Savior. The three Wise Men represent those advanced egos brought together in their common purpose from the three primary races. Their gifts signify the several human faculties or sheaths which enter into the process of manifestation. They are led by the glorious Star to the World Savior, to Jesus, whose physical form was to provide the vehicle for the universal Christ Spirit.

He of India brought gold, designated in symbology as the emblem of the Spirit. We read of alchemists trying to transmute base metal into gold and understand that this is esoteric language for describing the purification of the dense body, refining it and extracting its spiritual essence.

He of Egypt brought frankincense or incense, which is a physical substance of very light nature, often used in religious services. It serves as a scaffolding or matrix for the embodiment of ministering unseen forces, and thus symbolizes the physical body.

He of Greece brought myrrh. It is the extract of a very rare aromatic plant. It symbolizes that which man as spirit extracts through experience in the physical world-the soul.

Mary, the mother, was the focus of light, the holy etheric crucible in which the transmutation of the elements took place. She represents the ideal of purity, devotion, and humility, which makes possible the incarnation of the most evolved of human egos.

The shepherds who saw the Star typify the inward vision of Divine Fire as it comes to those on the earth plane whose piety opens the window of the soul and activates clairvoyance. Their discernment enabled them to see the glory in the heavens and to feel the spiritual impulsions radiating from the wondrous Star.

In one sense it was a material star. In a higher sense it was the flame of forces concentrated to bring into material manifestation a physical presentment of the Logos, the world's Savior.

The earth was still. The air was reverently hushed, as if holding its breath, for at that moment it was rapturously focused on Bethlehem (birth). Silence, solitude, and adoration develop the discerning eye, the inner ear, and the sensitive Spirit.

Especially during this Christmastide shall we not focus our thought upon these truths? Shall we not meditate upon the true interpretation of the sublime Christmas narrative, deepening and enlivening our knowledge and understanding of this mystic event? Shall we not center our effort upon expanding our power to serve? Let us celebrate this Christmas by rendering to the Christ Child the love and homage which is His due and



our gift and blessing. Let us rejoice with the Shepherds, "For we have seen His Star in the East, and have come to worship Him." He, Who lighteth every man who comes into the world, He stands illuminating the Way. As the incarnation of the Truth and the Life, the Bethlehem Star discloses the path leading to the Father. "For where I go, ye shall go also."

--Katharine Hillwood Poor

--*Rays from the Rose Cross Magazine, November/December, 1995*



From *Secret Symbols of the Rosicrucians of the 16th & 17th Centuries*, Altona, 1785

***Harmonious Conception of the Light of Nature***  
*from which you can deduce the renovation & restoration of all things emblematic.*

# *The Cosmic Christ and the Planetary Christ*

Corinne Heline



Redrawn from an early 18<sup>th</sup> century water color.  
(Artist unknown)

The Solar Crucifixion—an outstanding example of the astronomical knowledge possessed by the so-called prehistoric world—"...our solar system is located at the heart of the Divine Man of the skies." Ignoring the crucifixion in the literal sense, the Gnostics considered only its cosmic import. The agony of the Savior is not the agony of death, but the agony of birth. Only to him who has found his life by losing it is the mystery comprehensible.

- From *The Secret Teachings of All Ages*  
by Manly P. Hall. <http://prs.org/>

The Bible is one of the great mystery books of all times. Few there are who realize its infinite depths. Christ said of the imperceptive multitudes: "*Seeing, they may see and not perceive; hearing, they may hear, and not understand.*" (Mark 4:12)

Of the many thousands of books that have been written about the life of Christ there are not more than two or three which mention the profoundest mystery concerning Him, namely, the Christ Mystery in the cosmos. Until our own time it was not, perhaps, essential that this Mystery be taught openly.

Today we enter a Space Age, and it is the Cosmic Christ who will be the central figure of the religion of the incoming Aquarian Age. We who are privileged to begin here and now the study of those profound cosmic truths, preparing ourselves to be the pioneers of the Age so soon to dawn, must accept special responsibilities. These are the responsibilities of the New Age Disciple who is taught by the Risen Christ, or His emissaries.

Therefore in tracing the Christ Path through the stars we shall endeavor at the same time to trace the pattern of New Age discipleship, the "Awakened One" who learns to walk in the same Path of Light in which the Christ walked, showing the Way to those who shall come after Him.

The Christ Mystery is so sublime and so far-reaching in its import that it transcends any human definition. So profound are its meanings that they can never be plumbed nor expressed by mere words; they can be sensed only in the silence of spiritual contemplation.

In the ROSICRUCIAN COSMO-CONCEPTION, Max Heindel states that: "In the first chapter of John this Great Being is called God. From the Supreme Being emanates the Word, the Creative Fiat 'without whom was not anything made, and this Word is the alone-begotten Son,

born of His Father (the Supreme Being) before all worlds--but positively NOT Christ." Here Max Heindel is making a distinction between the Cosmic Christ Jesus in His planetary and historical aspects. "Grand and glorious as is Christ," he continues, "towering high above mere human nature, He is not this Exalted Being. Truly, 'the Word was made flesh,' but not in the limited sense of the flesh of one body, but the flesh of all that is, in this and millions of other solar systems."

The Father channels the *will principle*; the Christ, the *love-wisdom principle*; the Holy Spirit, the *activity principle*. The last literally infuses forms with life. The Holy Spirit works with the *life principle* which is present in all creation; and is the guardian of the sacred force, the creative principle of God. Therefore, every living thing is under his guardianship. God creates and Christ formulates, while Holy Spirit activates form. The difference between the Christ of the Earth and the Cosmic Christ is best seen by an illustration. Imagine a lamp in the center of a large hollow sphere of polished metal. The lamp will send rays from itself to all points of the sphere, and will reflect lamps in all different places. So the Cosmic Christ-- the highest initiate of the Sun period--sends out rays.

The sun of our planetary solar system is threefold. We can see the outside, the physical sun. Behind that, or hiding in that, is the spiritual sun whence comes the impulse of the Cosmic Christ Spirit. Outside the other two is something we call Vulcan, not a planet, that can be seen only as a half globe. In occultism we say that is the body of the Father. When we had developed so far that the Christ came here and incarnated on earth, then a ray of the Cosmic Christ came here and incarnated in the body of our Elder Brother Jesus. After the sacrifice on Golgotha He drew Himself into the earth, and became its Indwelling Planetary Spirit.

### ***THE PLANETARY CHRIST***

The planetary Christ is a glorious Archangel, supreme among the archangelic Host. The Hierarchy of Capricorn is the home of the Archangels; but during the period of His mission to this planet, Christ and His ministering Hosts make their home in the spiritual sheath of the Sun--for each heavenly body has a spiritual sheath extending far into space beyond its visible form. In the same way every human being has a spiritual extension beyond his physical vehicle.

From the very beginning of civilization the most primitive religions paid homage to this Great Being Who dwells in the Sun. High priests of Mystery Temples taught their most advanced disciples the truth relative to this glorious Sun Being, and they looked forward to a time when He would descend to earth and become the world's Redeemer. Those who were clairvoyant could see the Solar Lord to whom they paid homage to this great Being Who dwells in the Sun, and then they knew that His human embodiment was imminent. From country to country, from prophet to master, from master to teacher, from teacher to disciple passed the glad tidings that the Blessed Lord, He who was to be the Saviour of the world, was close to earth.

When we speak of a spiritual rising in inner space it is to be understood that "upward" and "inward" are virtually synonymous; yet at the same time, to the clairvoyant vision the Christ Glory does really have the appearance of "rising" upward to the Sun from the surface of the earth; for as the Divine Hermes of ancient Egypt said, "As it is above, so it is below."

The Path of Discipleship also follows from the outward to the inward, which is also upward. Max Heindel likened this Path to a church steeple which becomes narrower and steeper until there is nothing left to cling to but the cross; a very apt analogy. The Christ said: "If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross and follow me."

The cross of renunciation, symbolized in the Lenten and Eastertide, must be accepted by every true disciple who endeavors to walk the Path of Holiness. His soul body can never be built until he acquires mastery over himself, and is willing to forego the so-called pleasures of the sense world. The soul-powers attained by self-conquest enable the illumined one to exchange the cross for a crown.

It is said that the constellation Pisces will be the home of the human race when all of its units have been perfected. Pisces is called the constellation of the human race, as Aquarius is that of the Angels. Those who follow the Christ to the ultimate high goal finish their cycles of mortal incarnation; they are free from the wheel of birth and death. They "go no more out," and it is then that they as spiritual beings, cluster among the stars of the constellation Pisces, in a manner of speaking.

Their karmic debts are paid and all their earthly bonds are severed. Such are known as the Compassionate Ones, the Elder Brothers of the race who no longer need earth's lessons. They are free to pass into a glorious existence within the constellation Pisces. However, these great ones may return at will, and in obedience to the precept that he who loves most serves best, often they give up the blissful opportunities of that divine plane in order to serve the less advanced members of the human race who are still struggling in the toils of their self-made karma. Humility, obedience and service are the keynotes of their lives.

Such renunciation is illustrated in the life of Mary of Bethlehem who, having learned all of earth's lessons and having been caught up to reign with the Angels, returned to this planet to teach humanity one of heaven's supreme mysteries, that of the Immaculate Conception. Knowing that she would be misunderstood, persecuted and reviled, yet she persisted, so that she might be to mankind an Exemplar so nearly divine that today, almost two thousand years later, it is still barely comprehended by a few and remains entirely unknown to the masses. Working under the law of service, she descended into mortality, saying, "Let it be according to thy word." Such a high state of spiritual attainment, builded upon sacrifice, humility of spirit, and perfect at-onement with the law of obedience, awaits perfected man.

The aspirant who reflects seriously upon the meaning of the twelve zodiacal signs which comprise our immediate cosmos do well to correlate the Piscean meditation with the experiences of the immortal Twelve during the season just preceding Christ's annual "crucifixion." As Golgotha's pain and sorrow are swallowed up in the golden glory of Easter morn, the disciple who has overcome the personal self and who walks the Path of Holiness through Pisces to its very end, will find that he has exchanged his cross for the golden glory of a "wedding garment" in which to function, free and triumphant, with the Risen Christ.

The history of mankind since Christ's Sacrifice on Golgotha may seem to have improved little; but this age is the age of Pisces, which as we have said is the sign of the balancing of the ledgers of karma. The debts which man owes to man and nation owes to nation are now being liquidated,



and as this Old Age of Pisces disappears in time and the New Age of Aquarius takes its place, world-wide harmony will be achieved, with a world government of nations, dwelling in brotherhood and peace, for Aquarius is the sign of the Son of Man.

The physical drops of blood which fell upon the Mount at the Crucifixion were not the true agents of earth's salvation. The fiery wings of light and power, which are the Christ's Glory, striking in and through the planet are the earth's forever Redeemer. The archangelic Light is truly His blood, and it is this which saves.

Now each year as the radiant Christ Ray ascends once more from the earth's core, its passage upward is felt as a drawing force in Nature; and when it has reached a certain height its forces are focused anew in the desire world of the planet. The raging emotions of mankind are now the special field of His ministration and at Eastertide mankind senses that a great tranquility is pouring into his soul from some unknown source. By means of this power intensifying year by year, mankind is slowly but surely becoming a Christ in the manking.



*Resurrection, by Johfra, 1988*

# Twelve Holy Days

*From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia*

**Twelve Holy Days** is the holy period, from December 26 to January 6, in the Esoteric Christian interpretation of the Christmas season.

The night between the 24th and 25th of December is considered to be the most "Holy Night", when the Sun (the "Light of the World") commences its journey from the south to the north. On the night when he commences his northward journey the zodiacal sign virgo, the celestial virgin (the "Queen of Heaven"), stands upon the eastern horizon at midnight (thus he is "born of a virgin" without other intermediary, hence, "immaculately conceived.")<sup>[1]</sup>.

On December 25 the Christ enters the heart of Earth and the planet is swept by powerful solstitial radiations, becoming enveloped by the light of the archangelic Christ and therefore Christmas is considered the most "Holy Day" of the year. From December 26 to January 6 the twelve zodiacal hierarquies work upon the Earth and its life forms, along with the Christ light which continues throughout the twelve holy days. The night of January 6 is regarded as the Twelfth Night, the time when the "Rite of Baptism" was performed in early Christianity. This period of twelve-day interval, between Christmas and Twelfth Night, is regarded as the spiritual heart of the year to follow and is termed the year's "Holy of Holies"<sup>[2]</sup>.

The Twelve Holy Days					
Holy Day	Zodiacal Hierarchy	Solar month	Body center	Disciple	Bible meditation
December 26	<b>Aries</b>	March 20 to April 21	the head	<b>James</b> , brother of John (pioneer, first disciple)	<i>Behold, I make all things new.- Revelation 21:5</i>
December 27	<b>Taurus</b>	April 21 to May 22	the throat	<b>Andrew</b> (humility)	<i>He that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God.-I John 4: 16</i>
December 28	<b>Gemini</b>	May 22 to June 22	the hands	<b>Thomas</b> (his doubts, natural to the mortal mind, were transcended)	<i>Be still, and know that I am God. - Psalm 46:10</i>
December 29	<b>Cancer</b>	June 22 to July 23	the solar plexus	<b>Nathaniel</b> (a mystic in whom there is no guile)	<i>But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another.- I John 1:7</i>

December 30	<b>Leo</b>	July 23 to August 24	the heart	<b>Judas</b> (personality must always wane that spirit may wax strong)	<i>Love is the fulfilling of the law.-Romans 13: 10</i>
December 31	<b>Virgo</b>	August 24 to September 23	the intestinal tract	<b>James</b> the Just, brother of Jude and Simon (purity of character and consecration to selfless service)	<i>But he that is greatest among you shall be your servant. Matthew 23:11</i>
January 1	<b>Libra</b>	September 23 to October 24	the adrenal glands	<b>Jude</b> (a minister of the beautiful)	<i>Ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.-John 8: 32</i>
January 2	<b>Scorpio</b>	October 24 to November 23	the generative system	<b>John</b> the Beloved (transmutation is the keynote)	<i>Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God.-Matthew 5:8</i>
January 3	<b>Sagittarius</b>	November 23 to December 22	the sacral plexus	<b>Philip</b> (a spiritualized mind)	<i>Ye, are the light - of the world.- Matthew 5:14</i>
January 4	<b>Capricorn</b>	December 22 to January 20	the knees	<b>Simon</b> brother of James and Jude (his one desire was to serve the Lord)	<i>Let the Christ be formed in you.- Galatians 4:19</i>
January 5	<b>Aquarius</b>	January 20 to February 19	the two lower limbs	<b>Matthew</b> (he renounced all worldly possessions)	<i>Ye are my friends.-John 15:4</i>
January 6	<b>Pisces</b>	February 19 to March 20	the feet	<b>Peter</b> (through his faith, became the Rock of Initiation on which the church was founded)	<i>So God created man in his own image. Genesis 1: 27</i>

## References

1. [^](#) Heindel, Max (1920). *The Mystical Interpretation of Christmas*. ISBN 0-911274-65-0.
2. [^](#) Heline, Corinne (1954). *New Age Bible Interpretation, Vol. VII Mystery of the Christos: The Twelve Holy Days*. ISBN 0-933963-07-6.

## OCCULT SCIENCE

### *Traveling in Foreign Countries*

**M**AX HEINDEL TELLS US that “the first step in Occultism is the study of the invisible Worlds” (*Rosicrucian Cosmo-Conception*, p. 34, hereafter *RCC*). The three worlds in which we are currently functioning are the physical world, the desire world, and the world of thought. The physical world is divided into the chemical region (of solids, liquids and gases) and the etheric region. It is the etheric region of the physical world, along with the desire world and world of thought which constitute the invisible worlds. These invisible worlds are the *foreign countries* to which we desire to travel. It should be noted that these invisible worlds are not separated from our physical world in terms of time or space. They are as close to us as our hands and feet. In them we live and move and have our being.

Each of the worlds, and their regions, is subject to laws which are operative in that particular world and inoperative in the others. The matter, or substance, of these worlds also varies in density. We are familiar with the various densities of matter in our physical world—solids, liquids and gases. The four ethers (chemical, life, light and reflecting) also belong to the physical world. We will need to understand and master the laws of each world before we can successfully travel through them. Max Heindel explains that “To function in any world, and express the qualities peculiar to it, we must first possess a vehicle made of its material. In order to function in the dense Physical World it is necessary to have a dense body adapted to our environment” (*RCC*, p. 57).

He was once asked “How long will it be before we can do without these physical bodies, and function altogether in the Spiritual Worlds again?” He answered as follows:

“This question reveals a state of mind which is all too common among people who have become acquainted with the fact that we possess spiritual bodies in which we may move through space with lightening rapidity, bodies which do not need the material raiment and, therefore, will require no care upon the part of their owners. These people long then for the time when they may grow such figurative wings and shed this ‘low and vile mortal coil’ altogether.

“Such a state of mind is extremely unfortunate. We should be very thankful for the material instrument which we have, for that is the most valuable of all our vehicles. While it is perfectly true that our physical body is the lowest of all our vehicles, it is also a fact that this vehicle is the most finished of our instruments, and without that the other vehicles would be of little use to us at this time. For while this splendidly organized instrument enables us to meet the thousand and one conditions here, our higher vehicles are practically unorganized.

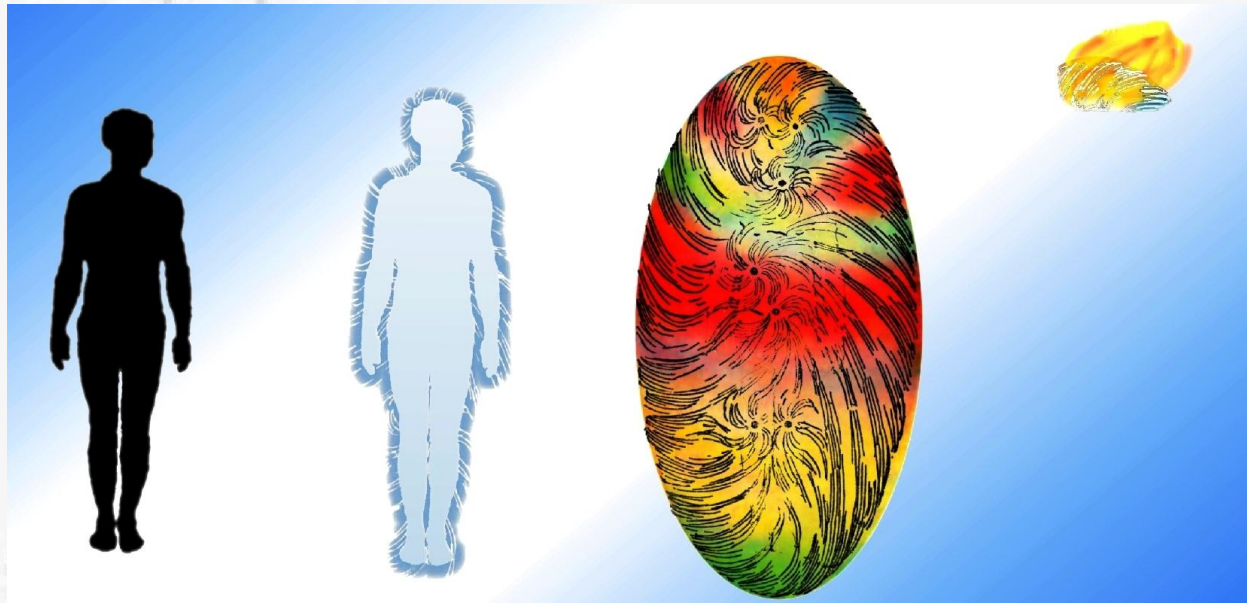
“The vital body is formed organ for organ as our dense physical body, but until it has been trained by esoteric exercises it is not a fit instrument to function in alone. The desire body has only a number of sense centers which are not even active in the great majority of people and as



for the mind, it is an unformed cloud with the great majority. We should aim today to spiritualize the physical instrument, and we should realize that we must train our higher vehicles before they can be of use. For the great mass of people that will take a long, long time. Therefore, it is best to do the duty that is close to our hands, then we hasten the day when we shall be able to use the higher vehicles, for the day depends upon ourselves” (*Questions and Answers*, Vol. 1, pp. 18-19).

We live in the physical world. We are learning to master the elements as solids, liquids and gases, and we are learning to work with the ethers. We first learned to harness the winds, then steam, and still later petroleum and nuclear power. As we mastered each form of matter, we were able to travel further, faster, and safer. Journeys which once took years can now be completed in hours. We have learned to use the air waves. World-wide communication is now instantaneous. Similar efforts will be required of us as we learn to function in the Worlds of desire and thought.

### ***THE FOUR VEHICLES***



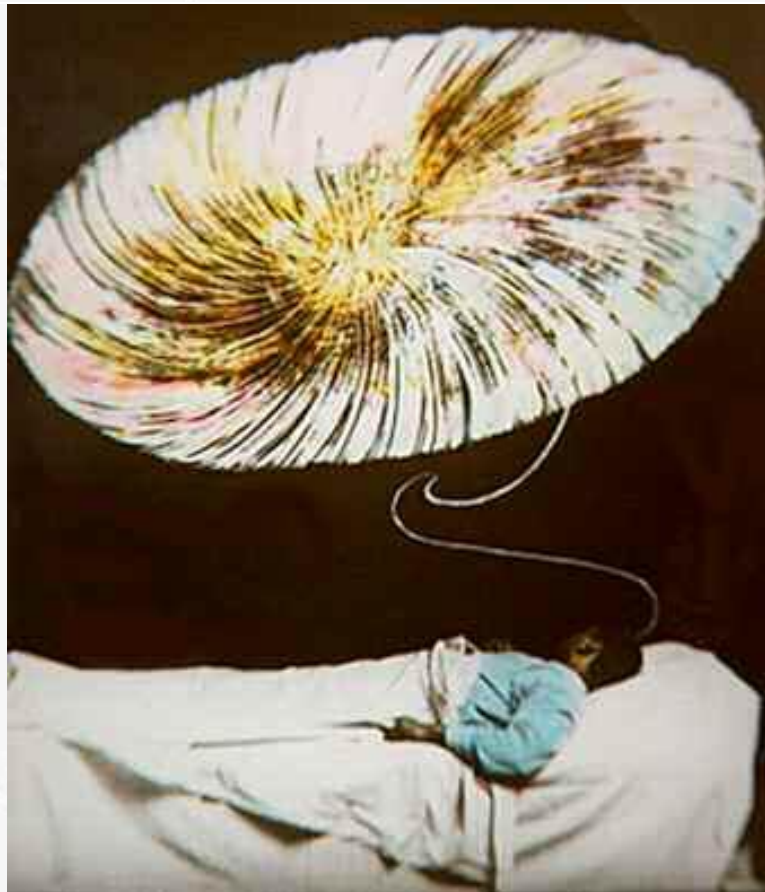
Max Heindel tells us that we have “several instruments—a dense body, a vital body, a desire body, and a mind. These are the spirit’s tools and upon their quality and condition depends how much or how little it can accomplish in its work of gathering experience in each life. If the instruments are poor and dull there will be but little spiritual growth and the life will be a barren one, so far as the spirit is concerned” (*RCC*, p. 430).

In the physical world we function through our dense and vital bodies, in the desire world we function through our desire body, and in the world of thought we function through the mind. Just as we are gaining experience by working with the materials of the physical world so we will have to learn to work with desire matter and thought matter. Just as we learned to work with the elements of the physical world—fire, earth, air and water—so will we also learn to master the elements and laws of the desire world—attraction, repulsion, interest and indifference—and the

elements and laws of the world of thought, the powers of concrete and abstract thought, by cultivating and strengthening the faculties of observation, discrimination, concentration, meditation and adoration.

### ***TRAVELING IN THE SPIRITUAL WORLDS***

We can travel in any one of the various worlds once we have built and learned to function in the vehicle corresponding to that world. Max Heindel poses the rhetorical question, “Why investigate these Worlds?



Attached by the silver cord extending from the head, the desire body and ego hover above the sleeper's dense and vital bodies.

Why is it not best to take one World at a time: to be content for the present with the lessons to be learned in the Physical World, and, if there are invisible Worlds why not wait until we reach them before investigating? ‘Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof! Why borrow more?’” His answer is that “If we knew without doubt that at some time, sooner or later, each one of us must be transported to a far country where, under new and strange conditions, we must live for many years, is it not reasonable to believe that if we had an opportunity to learn of that country in advance of our removal to it we would gladly do so? Knowledge would render it much easier for us to accommodate ourselves to new conditions” (*RCC*, p. 27).

Heindel also pointed out that we need to understand these other superphysical worlds to best understand our own physical world, governed by the law of Cause and Effect. The need to prepare ourselves to function in the spiritual Worlds (kingdom of heaven) is illustrated in chapter 22 of Matthew where Christ Jesus teaches the parable of the wedding banquet. This parable clearly states that we will need to wear “wedding clothes” to attend the banquet.

“The kingdom of heaven is like a king who prepared a wedding banquet for his son. He sent his servants to those who had been invited to the banquet to tell them to come, but they refused to come. Then He sent some more servants and said, ‘tell those who have been invited that I have

prepared my dinner. My oxen and fattened cattle have been butchered, and everything is ready. Come to the wedding banquet.' But they paid no attention.... Then he said to his servants.... 'invite anyone you can find.' But when the king came in to see the guests, he noticed a man there who was not wearing wedding clothes. 'Friend,' he asked, 'how did you get in here without wedding clothes?' The man was speechless. Then the king told the attendants, 'Tie him hand and foot and throw him outside...'"

## ***BUILDING OUR SPIRITUAL VEHICLES***

Most of us have learned that we must care for our physical body through proper diet, exercise, and hygiene. We understand the dangers of drugs, alcohol and tobacco. Many of us, unfortunately, have learned these lessons the hard way. We neglected our diets and/or we did not exercise, and we are now paying the price! Today Americans are spending millions, if not billions, of dollars on exercise equipment and health foods. More and more people are reducing the amount of meat in their diets and others are realizing the benefits of a vegetarian diet. As the result of better diets, exercise, hygiene and medical advancements, we are all living longer lives, which in turn provide us with more opportunity to obtain life experiences, the food of "soul growth." Those who want to "travel in foreign countries" must also work on developing their vital, desire and mental bodies.

## ***THE VITAL BODY***



The Rosicrucian Teachings emphasize that occult development starts in the vital body. We read that "it is necessary to work upon and educate the vital body in such a manner that it may be used in soul-flights. This vehicle, as we know, is composed of four ethers. It is by means of this body that we manipulate the densest of all our vehicles, the physical body....The chemical and life ethers form the matrix for our physical bodies. Each molecule of the physical body is embedded in a meshwork of ether which permeates and infuses it with life....The part of the vital body formed of the two higher ethers, the light ether and the reflecting ether, is what we may term the soul body; that is to say, it is more closely linked with the desire body and the mind and also more amenable to the Spirit's touch than are the two lower ethers. It is the vehicle of intellect, and responsible for all that makes man, man. Our observations, our aspirations, our character, etc., are due to the work of the Spirit in these two higher ethers, which become character and habits. Also, as the dense body assimilates particles of food and thus gains flesh, so the two higher ethers assimilate our good deeds during life and thus grow in volume as well" (*The Vital Body*, pp. 145-146).



## ***THE DESIRE BODY***

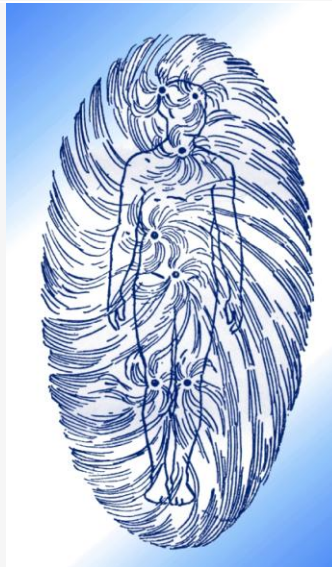


We are reminded that “While clean thoughts take us a long step on the path of attainment, the emotions and desires of the desire body are not so easily subdued, for that vehicle is already considerably more set than the mind....It is the desire body which is responsible for all our actions, good, bad and indifferent....Even the subjection of the desire body, difficult as it is to accomplish, will not serve to make a man conscious in the invisible not murder, and anyone who murders will be subject to judgment. But I tell you that anyone who is angry with his brother will be subject to judgment.” In Matthew 5:27-28 Christ Jesus specifically equates thinking with doing, thought with deed: “You have heard that it was said, ‘Do not commit adultery.’ But I tell you that anyone who looks at a woman lustfully has already committed adultery with her in his heart.”

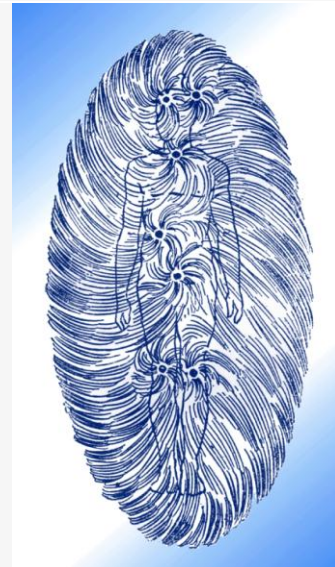
### **Currents in the Desire Body**



*Involuntary Clairvoyant*



*Ordinary Man*



*Voluntary Clairvoyant*

## ***THE MIND***

The mind was designed to give purpose to action. However, earlier in our development, the mind coalesced with the desire body to create the “personality.” Most people daily experience conflict between desire and thought. St. Paul’s classic description of this conflict is in Romans 7:21-24: “So I find this law at work: When I want to do good, evil is right there with me. For in my inner being I delight in God’s law; but I see another law at work in the members of my body, waging war against the law of my mind and making me a prisoner of the law of sin at work within my members. Who will rescue me from this body of death?”

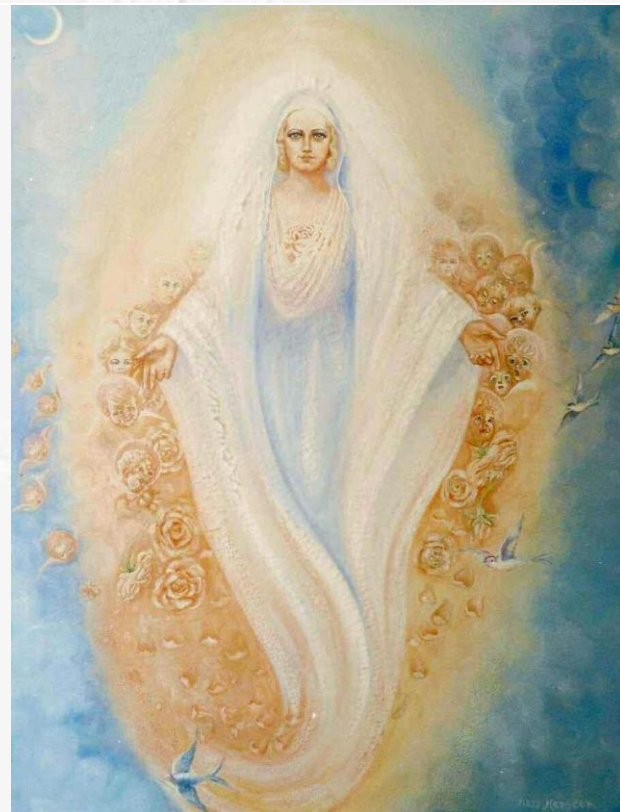


We are now working to free the mind from the influence of the desire body. Only when the mind is thus freed will it serve as a true instrument of the Spirit, allowing us to function safely in the Spiritual Worlds. If we are to prepare ourselves to travel in foreign countries we must start by living a life of selfless service, exemplified by our right actions, right thoughts, and right feelings.

### ***SOUL POWER***

Soul power is “food for the Spirit”—the fuel which allows us to function in the higher Worlds. We acquire soul power through life experiences. Working through the dense body, the Ego learns right action and promotes the growth of the *Conscious Soul*. The memory of the activities done in the dense body—the desires, feelings, and emotions of the desire body, and the thoughts and ideas in the mind—promotes the growth of the *Intellectual Soul*. In like manner, the highest desires and emotions of the desire body form the *Emotional Soul*. It is through selfless service that we learn the principles of *right action, right feelings and right thought*. Without this soul power, we are like a car with a dead battery and no fuel— we can travel nowhere!

### ***TRAVELING IN THE SPIRITUAL WORLD***



Representation of an Invisible Helper. Original painting, by Mary Hanscom, completed in 1937, is displayed in the Healing Department at Mount Ecclesia.

It is the function of the vital body to build and maintain the physical body. The activities of the desire body, on the other hand, “tear down” the physical body. So, no matter how hard the vital body works, its forces are eventually depleted. The result is “sleep,” a time that allows the bodies to separate and restore themselves. Sleep also offers the opportunity, to those who are prepared, to “travel in foreign countries.”

When we fall asleep our bodies separate. Our dense body and vital body remain on the bed, while the desire body and mind float above them. The four bodies are connected by the silver cord. Once the dense and vital bodies are freed from the desire and mind bodies, the spirit starts the work of restoring harmony to these vehicles. The vital body is no longer battling the desire body and is free to start the process of stabilizing itself and the dense body. The spirit also works to bring the desire body and mind back into harmony.

After this work is done, if time permits, the spirit is free to use the desire and mind bodies to travel in the Desire World and the World of Thought. Most members of the Rosicrucian Fellowship use this opportunity to serve as Invisible Helpers, working under the direction of the Elder Brothers to assist in healing those in need. The spirit is also offered the opportunity to attend “school” and study subjects that are of special interest to it. We may remember some of our experiences in the spiritual worlds as dreams; however, they are not always clear.

Max Heindel explains that at times the vehicles do not properly separate at the time of sleep. This may happen when “we have become so absorbed and interested in the affairs of our mundane existence that even after the vital body has collapsed and rendered the dense body unconscious, we cannot make up our minds to leave it and commence the work of restoration; the desire body will cling like grim death, and is perhaps only half-dragged out by the Ego....It is evident that this is an abnormal condition. The proper connections between the different vehicles is...disarranged by the unusual relative positions of the higher vehicles...and the inevitable result is those confused dreams where the sounds and sights of the Desire World are mixed with the happenings of daily life in the most grotesque and impossible way” (*The Desire Body*, pp. 64-65).

It is also explained that we can have prophetic dreams which are fulfilled, “but such dreams result only after complete extraction of the desire body” from the physical. The spirit is then able to impress the information on the brain at the time of awakening. Only through a life of selfless service, a life of right actions, right thoughts and right feelings, will we be able to learn to separate the ethers of the vital body and create the Golden Wedding Garment. Once we have learned to separate the light and reflecting ethers from the chemical and life ethers, we will be able to take the two higher ethers, along with the desire and mind bodies, and function consciously in the spirit Worlds. We will then be conscious Invisible Helpers and able to recall all of our out-of-body experiences. Our dreams will cease and we will have full twenty four-hour consciousness.

We would do well to take proper care of all our vehicles so that through them we may travel in foreign countries and receive the master’s wages. To paraphrase Max Heindel, from that time, awake or asleep, through what we call life, and through what we call death, our consciousness will be unbroken. We will lead a consciously continuous existence, having the benefit of all the conditions which make for more rapid advancement to ever higher positions of trust, to be used in the uplifting of mankind.

—James Noel

## MAX HEINDEL'S MESSAGE

**M**ax Heindel had spent the winter of 1907-1908 in Europe where he contacted the Elder Brothers of the Rosicrucian Order under whose tuition he received the contents of the wonderful truths contained in THE ROSICRUCIAN COSMO-CONCEPTION. At the time he received this instruction he little realized the extent of the work given into his keeping with the command to disseminate the teachings to a soul-sick world.



MAX HEINDEL  
(1865-1919)

Since the introduction of the Rosicrucian Philosophy and the opening of a World Headquarters in Oceanside, California, in 1911, books and pamphlets by Max Heindel have been translated and printed in many languages. People from far and wide are calling for and becoming interested in these advanced Christian teachings, which are leading mankind back to the Bible and bringing to their understanding the satisfying truths contained in the Christian religion through the explanation of the mysteries hidden in the Bible.

Max Heindel's Message gives in a very simple manner the truths of man's own being, explaining the why and wherefore of mysteries which have driven millions of souls to materialism and caused them to repudiate the Bible.



## *The Mystic Midnight Sun*

**E**xoterically the sun has been worshiped as the giver of life from time immemorial, because the multitude was incapable of looking beyond the material symbol of a great spiritual truth. But besides those who adored the heavenly orb which is seen with the physical eye, there has always been and there is today a small but increasing minority, a priesthood consecrated by righteousness rather than by rites, who saw and see the eternal spiritual verities behind the temporal and evanescent forms which clothe these verities in changing raiment of ceremonial, according to the times and the people to whom they were originally given.

For them the legendary Star of Bethlehem shines each year as a Mystic Midnight Sun, which enters our planet at the winter solstice and then commences to radiate from the center of our globe Life, Light, and Love, the three divine attributes.

These rays of spiritual splendor and power fill our globe with a supernal light that envelops everyone upon earth from the least to the greatest without respect of persons.



J.  
*The Star of Bethlehem*(c.1885-1890)

*The Star of Bethlehem* is a painting in watercolour by Sir Edward Burne-Jones depicting the Adoration of the Magi with an angel holding the star of Bethlehem.

But all cannot partake of this wonderful gift in the same measure; some get more, some less, and some, alas! seem to have no share in the great love offering which the Father has prepared for us in His only begotten Son, because they have not yet developed the spiritual magnet, the *Christ child* within, which alone can guide us unto the Way, the Truth, and the Life.

What profits it the Sun doth shine Had I not eyes to see? How shall I know the Christ is mine Save through the Christ in me? That soundless voice within my heart Is earnest of the pact 'Twixt Christ and me—it does impart To faith the force of Fact.

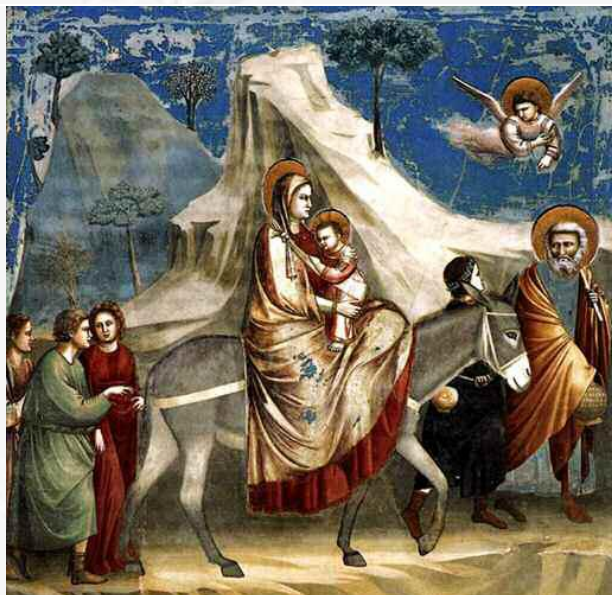
This is a mystic experience which will no doubt ring true to many among our students, for it is as literally true as that night follows day and winter follows summer. Unless we have the Christ within ourselves, unless that wonderful pact of blood brotherhood has been consummated, we can have no part in the Savior, and so far as we are concerned it would not matter though the



Christmas bells never ring. But when the Christ has been formed in ourselves; when the immaculate conception has become a reality in our own hearts; when we have stood there at the birth of the Christ child and offered our gifts, dedicating the lower nature to the service of the Higher Self; then, and then only, the Christmas feast is spread for us from year to year.

And the harder we have toiled in the Master's vineyard, the more clearly and distinctly shall we hear that soundless voice within our hearts issue the invitation: "Come unto me, all ye that labor and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. Take my yoke upon you...for my yoke is easy and my burden is light." Then we shall hear a new note in the Christmas bells such as we have never heard before, for in all the year there is no day so glad as the day when the Christ is born anew into the earth, bringing with Him gifts to the children of men—gifts that mean the continuance of physical life; for without that vitalizing, energizing influence of the Christ Spirit the earth would remain cold and drear, there would be no new song of spring, no little woodland choristers to gladden our hearts at the approach of summer.

The icy grip of Boreas would hold the earth fettered and mute forever, making it impossible for us to continue our material evolution, which is so necessary to teach us to use the power of thought in the proper creative channels.



Fresco, 1304-1306. Giotto di Bondone. Scrovegni Chapel, Padua, Italy

### ***Flight Into Egypt***

The Christmas spirit is thus a living reality to all who have evolved the Christ *within*. The average man or woman feels it only around the holidays, but the illumined mystic sees and feels it months before and months after the culminating point on Holy Night. In September there is a change in the earth's atmosphere—a light begins to glow in the heavens. It seems to pervade the whole solar universe. Gradually it grows more intense and seems to envelop our globe. Then it penetrates the surface of the planet and gradually concentrates itself in the center of the earth where the group spirits of the plants make their homes. On Holy Night it attains its minimum size and maximum brilliancy.

Then it begins to radiate the concentrated light and gives new life to the earth wherewith to carry on the activities of nature during the coming year. This is the beginning of the great cosmic drama "*From the Cradle to the Cross*," which is enacted annually during the winter months.

Cosmically the sun is born on the longest and darkest night of the year when Virgo, the Celestial Virgin, stands upon the eastern horizon at midnight to bring forth the immaculate child. During the months next following, the sun passes through the violent sign of Capricorn where, mythically, all the powers of darkness are concentrated in a frantic endeavor to kill the Light-

bearer, a phase of the solar drama which is mystically presented in the story of King Herod and the flight into Egypt to escape death.



**Russian icon of the Nativity.** The Star of Bethlehem is depicted at the center top as a dark semicircle, with a single ray coming down.

When the sun enters the sign Aquarius, the Waterman, in February, we have the time of rain and storms; and as the baptism mystically consecrates the Savior to his work of service, so also the floods of moisture that descend upon the earth soften and mellow it so that it may yield the fruits whereby the lives of those who dwell here are preserved. Then comes the sun's passage through the sign Pisces, the Fishes. At this time the stores of the preceding year have been almost consumed and man's food is scarce. Therefore we have the long fast of Lent which mystically represents for the aspirant the same ideal as that cosmically shown by the sun. There is at this time the *carne-vale*, the farewell to the flesh, for everyone who aspires to the higher life must at some time bid farewell to the lower nature with all its desires and prepare himself for the passover which is then near.

In April, when the sun *crosses* the celestial equator and enters the sign Aries, the Lamb, the cross stands as a mystic symbol of the fact that the candidate to the higher life must learn to lay down the mortal coil and begin the ascent of Golgotha, *the place of the skull*; thence to cross the threshold into the invisible world.

Finally, in imitation of the sun's ascent into the northern heavens, he must learn that his place is with the Father and that ultimately he is to ascend to that exalted place. Furthermore, as the sun does not stay in that high degree of declination but cyclically descends again toward the autumn equinox and winter solstice to complete the circle again and again for the benefit of humanity, so also everyone who aspires to become a Cosmic Character, a savior of mankind, must be prepared to offer himself as a sacrifice again and again for his fellow men.

This is the great destiny that is before every one of us. Each one is a Christ-in-the-making, if he will be, for as Christ said to His disciples: "He that believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater." Moreover, according to the maxim "Man's necessity is God's opportunity," there never was so great an opportunity to imitate the Christ, to do the work that He did, as there is today when the whole continent of Europe is in the throes of a world war, and the grandest of all Christmas carols, "On earth peace, good will toward men," seems to be further than ever from its realization. We have the power within ourselves to hasten the day of peace by talking, thinking, and living PEACE. For the concerted action of thousands of people does carry an impression to the Race Spirit, when it is there directed, especially when the moon is in Cancer, Scorpio, or Pisces, which are the three great psychic signs best suited to occult work of this nature. Let us use the two and one-half days during which the moon is in each of these signs for the purpose of meditation upon peace—peace on earth and among men good will. But in so doing let us be sure that we *do not take sides* for or against any of the battling nations.



Let us remember at all times that every one of their members is our brother. One is entitled to our love as much as another. Let us hold the thought that what we want is to see *Universal Brotherhood* lived upon earth; namely, peace on earth and among men good will, regardless of whether the combatants were born on one side or the other of an imaginary line drawn upon the map, regardless of whether they express themselves in this, that, or the other tongue. Let us pray that peace may come upon earth, everlasting peace, and good will among all men, irrespective of all differences of race, creed, color, or religion. In the measure that we succeed in voicing *with our hearts*, not with our lips only, this impersonal prayer for peace, shall we further the Kingdom of Christ, for remember that eventually that is where we are all bound for—the *kingdom of the heavens* where Christ is “King of kings and Lord of lords.”

—Max Heindel



El Greco (1541-1614), National Gallery, London

***Christ on the Mount of Olives (detail)***

*The proffered chalice is symbolical of the Redeemer's acceptance of the agony of the cross.*

## READER'S QUESTIONS

### *Allowing Defective Children to Die*

*The author's knowledge of occult anatomy and spiritual causation should give proponents of eugenics and euthanasia reason to reconsider their ideas.*

**A**RE DOCTORS JUSTIFIED in allowing a child to die that is bound to be an idiot and physically helpless, when an operation would enable it to live? Does an idiot gain any experience during life? Is the Ego within aware of the physical disability of the mind and body during such a life, and does it learn thereby? Can insanity be classed among the hereditary diseases?

Suppose a child met with an accident while playing, a blow on the head, and hence became abnormal, or perhaps was put into a state of coma; no one would hesitate for a moment to have the operation of trepanning performed so that by taking the pressure off the skull from the brain the child might be restored to its normal state of consciousness. And why should a newborn child not receive the same care and have everything done for it that is possible? It would be considered criminal to allow an older child to die for lack of care, and it is just as indefensible in the case of a newborn child, for when the Ego has gone through the womb in order to gain the experience of this physical life, we are in duty bound to support its efforts in every possible manner.

Then it is asked, Does the Ego gain experience by a life of insanity? Yes, it does, for the Ego itself is never insane. The improper connection between its various vehicles, the mind, desire body, vital body, and dense body makes for insanity. When the connection between the brain centers and the vital body is imperfect, then we have what is called the idiot, often melancholy but generally perfectly harmless. When the faulty connection is between the desire body and the vital body, the conditions are somewhat similar, but include the class in which the muscular control is defective, as in the case of epilepsy and St. Vitus dance. When the connection is broken or faulty between the desire body and the mind we have the raving maniac who is violent and dangerous. And when the connection is defective between the Ego and the mind, we have what we might call a soulless man, the most dangerous of all, gifted with a cunning that is usually at some unexpected time put to a most diabolical use.

If we consider the body or the different bodies as musical instruments upon which the Ego is playing, then when every connection is perfect, the Ego can bring out a more or less beautiful symphony of life, according to its stage in evolution; but when the connections are faulty or broken, the Ego is like a musician forced to exercise his talent with an instrument lacking a number of strings, and is unable to bring out anything but discords. To a musician it would be torture to be forced to play upon such a defective instrument, and it is the same with the Ego which is immured in an insane personality. For reasons to be sought in past lives, it is forced to stay with a body that it cannot control. It suffers more or less acutely according to its stage in evolution, and thus it learns the lessons in the School of Life which are required to make it



perfect. It is a sad condition, but though a lifetime appears to us very long, it is but as a fleeting moment in the unending life of the Spirit, and we may console ourselves with the knowledge that when the Ego comes back to Earth again it will have a normal body, provided of course the lesson has been learned.

With respect to the last part of the question, Is insanity hereditary?, we may answer either in the affirmative or the negative according to which phase of the problem we are considering. From the spiritual point of view, as we have already stated, insanity is not a defect in the Ego, but because of a twist in its character it cannot build a normal body; hence, by association, it is drawn to a family that is similarly inclined. This is on the very same principle that we see people of like character always seeking one another's company. As the old saying goes, "Birds of a feather flock together."

Musicians congregate in music halls, at concerts, and similar places. They also seek birth in the families of musicians because there the instrument needed, long slender fingers and an ear in which the semi-circular canals are properly placed, give them the ability to express music. Sporting men and gamblers flock together on race tracks and in gambling dens. Thieves have their resorts and so on. Similarly those with a certain defect in their characters are attracted to people and families which have the same defect. Hence if we view the problem of insanity from the form side, it may be said that it is hereditary.

Scientists who view the matter entirely from the form side are of the opinion that by limiting the reproduction of defectives they may stamp out disease. But just as the soft juices which at one time formed the snail's body are gradually sent out and crystallized into the hard and flinty shell it carries upon its back, so the former acts of the soul have crystallized themselves into a body wherein the Spirit must dwell until that body is worn out. Relief will never be obtained by working with and upon the physical body alone, any more than operating upon the shell would cure a sick snail. Emerson said truly that "a sick man is a scoundrel who has been found out in breaking the laws of nature." The insane are in that category, and if we wish to cure them we must apply the spiritual means of education, for all other methods are simply palliative; they do not reach the source of the disease.

- Max Heindel

## *Spirit Materialization*

### *Part I*

**W**E HAVE received the following letter from a friend in Porto Rico who some time ago gave us an account of the post mortem wanderings of a suicide. In the present case she reports an instance of materialization of a deceased student of the Rosicrucian teachings, which took place at the house of a friend of the family who is an undeveloped psychic, and our correspondent asks "did Mr. Parker take the substance from this medium?" The fact that the medium collapsed after the manifestation seems to favor that conclusion, and we opine that being a student of occultism, Mr. Parker knew how to take advantage of the opportunity to utilize the ether of the medium for a few moments. All the so-called dead do not know that where the

ether is specially loose it may be abstracted and such materializing media are scarce; it is still more rare to find one right in the company where the 'dead' want to materialize. Mr. Parker had the knowledge and a lucky combination of circumstances brought a medium and his wife together and afforded him an ideal opportunity which he grasped as shown in the letter. It is also probable that Mrs. Parker is slightly mediumistic. She ought to be careful not to get into circles.

*Dear Friends:*

*I do not exactly like to deal in marvels, but another has happened in this neighborhood and I want to tell you about it.*

*On January 1, 1916 there died in the San Juan Hospital of heart disease one of the most prominent citizens and planters of the Bayamon neighborhood. His wife has written to you several times about her children, and although not a registered student, in the leisure moments of a very busy planter's life for the last two years he had been studying the Rosicrucian Philosophy. His wife had only returned from the North a few days before he died, and she was greatly distressed to find she could not go on the ship after the body had been placed there because it was a quarantined ship from South America.*

*The night the body was put on the ship, while Mrs. Parker and the children were seated around the supper table, they heard distinctly Mr. Parker's voice saying, 'I am not on that ship. I am right here with you.'*

*Shortly afterwards, Mrs. Parker and the two little girls were invited to spend the night at a friend's house where Mr. Parker had been very fond of going. After the evening meal Mrs. Parker went into an inner room for a moment and her hostess hurried after her and in an excited way laid her hand on her arm and tried to draw her along with her. Mrs. Parker asked, "What is the matter?" and she said, "Mr. Parker is here." When they entered the living room Mr. Parker stood directly in the doorway facing the room. He was perfectly distinct. For some seconds they were so overcome that they stood perfectly still, then Mrs. Parker went toward him with her arms extended, when he at once began to recede, slowly, as she advanced, going down the steps sidewise and when the bottom was reached, he turned facing the porch, looking at them, and so stood in a triangular piece of land, for an appreciable time, after which he slowly disappeared (melted away).*

*Next morning the eldest girl (about seven or eight years old, who had been put to bed before this happened) said to her mother, "Daddy came to see me last night." In reply to her mother's question "Where?" she said after she was in bed she looked up and saw him standing at the window looking in. He said to her, "Oh, darling, come and kiss me as you used to." The child at once ran toward him and she said, "I threw my arms around his neck, and although I saw him plainly, when I threw my arms around him, there wasn't anything there." She was not at all frightened, but was simply stating a fact which she could not understand. They think this preceded his appearance to Mrs. Parker.*

*Perhaps I should say that the hostess was an undeveloped Psychic who was in the habit of leaving leaving her body involuntarily. After Mr. Parker disappeared she regularly went to pieces completely.*

*Did he get the materials he needed from her?*

*Some months later, while Mrs. Parker was in the North again, she fell sick and was in a hospital in Canada with pneumonia where her case was considered hopeless. She did not want to live, yet knew the thought was unworthy, for she needed to try to live for her little girls' sake. Toward the end she began to pray for help and courage to try. She was very low indeed, when, on the night of October 18, while the nurse was out of the room for a minute and the room was almost dark, she suddenly saw on the wall at the foot of her bed a silver cross with a wreath of flowers around it and a bright light streaming from it. She was too weak to move but the message the cross brought was one of encouragement, so that when the nurse returned she said, "You do not need to stay tonight for I am better and am going to get well." She thought, "I know that emblem," but was too weak to realize what it was. Next day she knew it was the Rose Cross.*

*From that night on she continued to improve and was soon able to come back to her work here.*

*She supposed at first that Mr. Parker brought her the emblem and the help, but she saw nobody, although she was very conscious of a PRESENCE. I hope I have not bored you overmuch.*

*Very sincerely yours,  
C. W. S.  
Porto Rico*

*P. S.: Mrs. Parker gave me permission to write  
you this. You see she is sure her help came through  
your Order.*

- From Rays from the Rose Cross, June, 1917.

## ***Spirit Materialization Part II***

*Puerto Rico, Sept. 7, 1917*

*Dear Editor:*

*DO you remember I wrote you a letter some months ago about a friend who died in the hospital in San Juan Jan. 1, 1916. You published that letter in the June number of the Rays. Well, I have just returned from a visit to his home, and, if anything were needed to make me believe in the continuance of life after death, this friend's doings, would certainly make a believer of me.*

*He is seen constantly around his plantation. Not by one or two, but by many. I counted five of the most reliable workmen who had each seen him from two to five times. These people are all psychic and do not seem to be afraid of "spirits," as the ignorant classes in the North are. They all agree that he always appears dressed in white, which was his custom in life. They unite in saying that he looks exactly as he always did except that he seems lighter on his feet.*

*Some weeks ago his wife and children came to see me one afternoon. She was trying out a new chauffeur, and while she was here, my son went in to the village with the new chauffeur to have some slight repairs made. After Mrs. P. had started home, my son told me she ought not to trust that man, for he considered him both ignorant and unreliable. I felt uneasy because there are some very dangerous curves on the road she had to pass.*

*When she reached home, there was a strange woman on the porch waiting for her. The woman was strange in the neighborhood, knew nobody, and nobody knew her. As the car entered the drive this woman, who turned out to be a medium, began to shiver and asked a servant standing near if anybody had died in that house lately. The servant said "no," nobody had for over a year. "That is strange," said the woman, "for I feel exactly as I always do when some one who has passed over is near me." Presently, she continued, "Who is that man running after the automobile? He seems greatly excited and is worried about something." The servant asked what the man looked like, and the woman said, "He is a tall man, with a heavy mop of gray hair." Then the servant said: "That must be Mr. P." By this time the party in the car had alighted and the woman said: "The man is now satisfied and calm. He is going away by the back door."*

*One of the peons who saw him in the grove one evening said he went up to a tree and lifted a grape fruit in his hand. He seems only to have spoken once, and then to one of the most reliable of his men. He stood under a tree as usual and when this man looked at him he said: "Luciano, I want you to tell Mrs P. that she must not walk over this plantation straining her ankle all the time. Tell her to get a horse and go about on that." "Very well," said the man, "I will tell her. But I don't think she has ever sprained her ankle but once." "Oh, yes she has," was the answer, "she has done it several times." And the fact was as stated. She had sprained her ankle four or five times in a few months. As was to be supposed, these visits are getting scarcer and farther between. The oldest child (aged eight) declares she frequently hears him calling out in front of the house. He calls them separately and sometimes all together by a pet name he was accustomed to use for them. It does not seem to be a call for them to come, but simply a sort of "hail." He is very much "there" still to everybody on that plantation.*

*Now I know all this sounds simply impossible, and I do not know how to account for such appearances, but the evidence seems incontrovertible. Can you explain it?*

*I found upon inquiry that Mr. P. never performed the evening exercise. He always fell asleep the minute his head touched the pillow. He tried and found he could not do it. This probably accounts for the fact that he has continued to appear for so long. But during the last six months he has only been seen twice, and those appearances were some time back.*

*The man to whom he spoke looks like an anemic subject, but he is very intelligent, so much so that he is used exclusively for a tree doctor.*

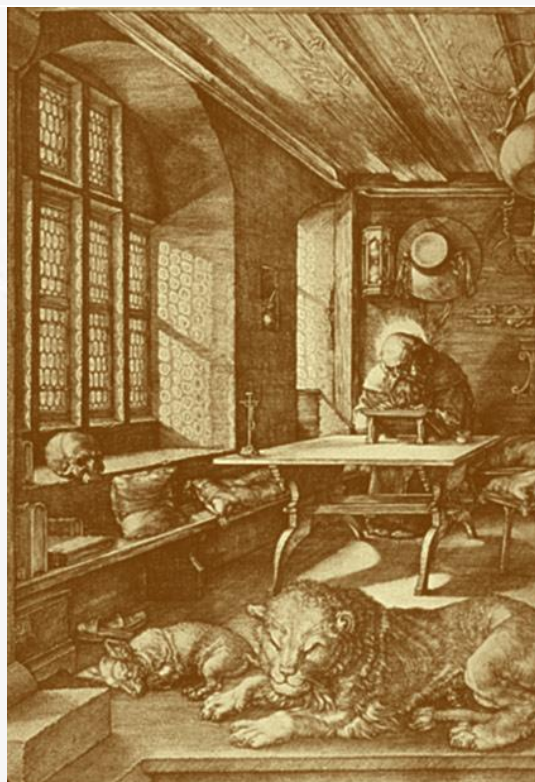
*How could my friend have materialized so frequently. He always stood in the twilight under the trees. But none of the peons to whom he has appeared are known as mediums. I am puzzled.*

*Very sincerely yours,  
C.W.S.*



**A**nswer—From what we know of Mr. Parker’s study during life, it is evident that he was familiar with the laws governing spirit materialization, for they have been very thoroughly elucidated in our literature, and being taken out in the prime of life when his interest was thoroughly centered in his family and plantations, he was like the unripe seed which clings to the flesh of the fruit with all its might. It is therefore no wonder that he has stayed around his plantation as long as he has. You say that none of the peons who have spoken to him are known to be mediumistic, but they are, to some extent, with a very few exceptions, and you will also note that *Mr. Parker usually appeared in the twilight*. That is for the same reason that the spy, in our story, “Facing the Firing Squad,” which appeared in our November magazine, saw the Rosicrucian in a dusky corner of the room where he was waiting, and for the same reason later, when he was a freed spirit, the Rosicrucian directed him to go into a darkened corner of the room where his sister was sitting so that she might there see him. It is for the same reason also that mediums insist upon having the rooms wherein they perform materializations darkened; namely, that light sets the ether into violent vibrations much higher than those which a materializing spirit is generally capable of imparting to the ether where wherein it materializes, and whereby it is seen. For that reason twilight, dusk, or even pale moonlight are ideal conditions for spirit materialization, and Mr. Parker wisely followed the line of least resistance when he wanted to show himself to people around his plantation. Naturally, however, the work in the other world which lies before every spirit is gradually drawing him away so that the appearances are becoming less frequent.

- *From Rays from the Rose Cross, December, 1917.*



Engraving, 1514, Albrecht Durer (1471-1528)

***St. Jerome in his Study***

*Through deep study and full control of the emotional self (represented by the docile lion and dog), the saint has attained a holy serenity and a powerfully focused interior life.*

# ASTROLOGY

## *The Sun, A Universal Deity*

MANLY P. HALL



### **CELESTIAL VIRGIN WITH SUN GOD IN HER ARMS**

*painting by JAKnaap.*

The Madonna who gives birth to the Man Child signifies the priority of the mother aspect of Divinity, the maternal creative function being considered the highest expression of being. The Christ Child symbolizes Wisdom; the Virgin Mother, Faith. The figure declares that Wisdom, born of Faith, shall redeem the world encircled by the serpent of evil.

# The Sun, A Universal Deity

THE adoration of the sun was one of the earliest and most natural forms of religious expression. Complex modern theologies are merely involvements and amplifications of this simple aboriginal belief. The primitive mind, recognizing the beneficent power of the solar orb, adored it as the proxy of the Supreme Deity. Concerning the origin of sun worship, Albert Pike makes the following concise statement in his *Morals and Dogma*: "To them [aboriginal peoples] he [the sun] was the innate fire of bodies, the fire of Nature. Author of Life, heat, and ignition, he was to them the efficient cause of all generation, for without him there was no movement, no existence, no form. He was to them immense, indivisible, imperishable, and everywhere present. It was their need of light, and of his creative energy, that was felt by all men; and nothing was more fearful to them than his absence. His beneficent influences caused his identification with the Principle of Good; and the BRAHMA of the Hindus, and MITHRAS of the Persians, and ATHOM, AMUN, PHTHA, and OSIRIS, of the Egyptians, the BEL of the Chaldeans, the ADONAI of the Phœnicians, the ADONIS and APOLLO of the Greeks, became but personifications of the Sun, the regenerating Principle, image of that fecundity which perpetuates and rejuvenates the world's existence."

Among all the nations of antiquity, altars, mounds, and temples were dedicated to the worship of the orb of day. The ruins of these sacred places yet remain, notable among them being the pyramids of Yucatan and Egypt, the snake mounds of the American Indians, the Zikkurats of Babylon and Chaldea, the round towers of Ireland, and the massive rings of uncut stone in Britain and Normandy. The Tower of Babel, which, according to the Scriptures, was built so that man might reach up to God, was probably an astronomical observatory.

Many early priests and prophets, both pagan and Christian, were versed in astronomy and astrology; their writings are best understood when read in the light of these ancient sciences. With the growth of man's knowledge of the constitution and periodicity of the heavenly bodies, astronomical principles and terminology were introduced into his religious systems. The tutelary gods were given planetary thrones, the celestial bodies being named after the deities assigned to them. The fixed stars were divided into constellations, and through these constellations wandered the sun and its planets, the latter with their accompanying satellites.

## THE SOLAR TRINITY

The sun, as supreme among the celestial bodies visible to the astronomers of antiquity, was assigned to the highest of the gods and became symbolic of the supreme authority of the Creator Himself. From a deep philosophic consideration of the powers and principles of the sun has come the concept of the Trinity as it is understood in the world today. The tenet of a Triune Divinity is not peculiar to Christian or Mosaic theology, but forms a conspicuous part of the dogma of the greatest religions of both ancient and modern times. The Persians, Hindus, Babylonians, and Egyptians had their Trinities. In every instance these represented the threefold form of one Supreme Intelligence. In modern Masonry, the Deity is symbolized by an equilateral triangle, its three sides representing the primary manifestations of the Eternal One who is Himself represented as a tiny flame, called by the Hebrews *Yod* (י). Jakob Böhme, the Teutonic

mystic, calls the Trinity *The Three Witnesses*, by means of which the Invisible is made known to the visible, tangible universe.

The origin of the Trinity is obvious to anyone who will observe the daily manifestations of the sun. This orb, being the symbol of all Light, has three distinct phases: rising, midday, and setting. The philosophers therefore divided the life of all things into three distinct parts: growth, maturity, and decay. Between the twilight of dawn and the twilight of evening is the high noon of resplendent glory. God the Father, the Creator of the world, is symbolized by the dawn. His color is blue, because the sun rising in the morning is veiled in blue mist. God the Son the Illuminating One sent to bear witness of His Father before all the worlds, is the celestial globe at noonday, radiant and magnificent, the maned Lion of Judah, the Golden-haired Savior of the World. Yellow is His color and His power is without end. God the Holy Ghost is the sunset phase, when the orb of day, robed in flaming red, rests for a moment upon the horizon line and then vanishes into the darkness of the night to wandering the lower worlds and later rise again triumphant from the embrace of darkness.

To the Egyptians the sun was the symbol of immortality, for, while it died each night, it rose again with each ensuing dawn. Not only has the sun this diurnal activity, but it also has its annual pilgrimage, during which time it passes successively through the twelve celestial houses of the heavens, remaining in each for thirty days. Added to these it has a third path of travel, which is called the *precession of the equinoxes*, in which it retrogrades around the zodiac through the twelve signs at the rate of one degree every seventy-two years.

Concerning the annual passage of the sun through the twelve houses of the heavens, Robert Hewitt Brown, 32°, makes the following statement: "The Sun, as he pursued his way among these 'living creatures' of the zodiac, was said, in allegorical language, either to assume the nature of or to triumph over the sign he entered. The sun thus became a Bull in Taurus, and was worshipped as such by the Egyptians under the name of Apis, and by the Assyrians as Bel, Baal, or Bul. In Leo the sun became a Lion-slayer, Hercules, and an Archer in Sagittarius. In Pisces, the Fishes, he was a fish--Dagon, or Vishnu, the fish-god of the Philistines and Hindoos."

A careful analysis of the religious systems of pagandom uncovers much evidence of the fact that its priests served the solar energy and that their Supreme Deity was in every case this Divine Light personified. Godfrey Higgins, after thirty years of inquiry into the origin of religious beliefs, is of the opinion that "All the Gods of antiquity resolved themselves into the solar fire, sometimes itself as God, or sometimes an emblem or shekinah of that higher principle, known by the name of the creative Being or God."

The Egyptian priests in many of their ceremonies wore the skins of lions, which were symbols of the solar orb, owing to the fact that the sun is exalted, dignified, and most fortunately placed in the constellation of Leo, which he rules and which was at one time the keystone of the celestial arch. Again, Hercules is the Solar Deity, for as this mighty hunter performed his twelve labors, so the sun, in traversing the twelve houses of the zodiacal band, performs during his pilgrimage twelve essential and benevolent labors for the human race and for Nature in general, Hercules, like the Egyptian priests, wore the skin of a lion for a girdle. Samson, the Hebrew hero, as his name implies, is also a solar deity. His fight with the Nubian lion, his battles with the Philistines,



who represent the Powers of Darkness, and his memorable feat of carrying off the gates of Gaza, all refer to aspects of solar activity.



THE LION OF THE SUN.

From *Maurice's Indian Antiquities*.

The sun rising over the back of the lion or, astrologically, in the back of the lion, has always been considered symbolic of power and rulership. A symbol very similar to the one above appears on the flag of Persia, whose people have always been sun worshipers. Kings and emperors have frequently associated their terrestrial power with the celestial Power of the solar orb, and have accepted the sun, or one of its symbolic beasts or birds, as their emblem. Witness the lion of the Great Mogul and the eagles of Cæsar and Napoleon.



THE WINGED GLOBE OF EGYPT.

From *Maurice's Indian Antiquities*.

This symbol, which appears over the Pylons or gates of many Egyptian palaces and temples, is emblematic of the three persons of the Egyptian Trinity. The wings, the serpents, and the solar orb are the insignia of Ammon, Ra, and Osiris.

Many of the ancient peoples had more than one solar deity; in fact, all of the gods and goddesses were supposed to partake, in part at least, of the sun's effulgence.

The golden ornaments used by the priestcraft of the various world religions are again a subtle reference to the solar energy, as are also the crowns of kings. In ancient times, crowns had a number of points extending outward like the rays of the sun, but modern conventionalism has, in many cases, either removed the points or else bent them inward, gathered them together, and placed an orb or cross upon the point where they meet. Many of the ancient prophets, philosophers, and dignitaries carried a scepter, the upper end of which bore a representation of the solar globe surrounded by emanating rays. All the kingdoms of earth were but copies of the kingdoms of Heaven, and the kingdoms of Heaven were best symbolized by the solar kingdom,

in which the sun was the supreme ruler, the planets his privy council, and all Nature the subjects of his empire.

Many deities have been associated with the sun. The Greeks believed that Apollo, Bacchus, Dionysos, Sabazius, Hercules, Jason, Ulysses, Zeus, Uranus, and Vulcan partook of either the visible or invisible attributes of the sun. The Norwegians regarded Balder the Beautiful as a solar deity, and Odin is often connected with the celestial orb, especially because of his one eye. Among the Egyptians, Osiris, Ra, Anubis, Hermes, and even the mysterious Ammon himself had points of resemblance with the solar disc. Isis was the mother of the sun, and even Typhon, the Destroyer, was supposed to be a form of solar energy. The Egyptian sun myth finally centered around the person of a mysterious deity called *Serapis*. The two Central American deities, *Tezcatlipoca* and *Quetzalcoatl*, while often associated with the winds, were also undoubtedly solar gods.

In Masonry the sun has many symbols. One expression of the solar energy is Solomon, whose name SOL-OM-ON is the name for the Supreme Light in three different languages. Hiram Abiff, the CHiram (Hiram) of the Chaldees, is also a solar deity, and the story of his attack and murder by the Ruffians, with its solar interpretation, will be found in the chapter *The Hiramic Legend*. A striking example of the important part which the sun plays in the symbols and rituals of Freemasonry is given by George Oliver, D.D., in his *Dictionary of Symbolical Masonry*, as follows:

"The sun rises in the east, and in the east is the place for the Worshipful Master. As the sun is the source of all light and warmth, so should the Worshipful Master enliven and warm the brethren to their work. Among the ancient Egyptians the sun was the symbol of divine providence." The hierophants of the Mysteries were adorned with many insignia emblematic of solar power. The sunbursts of gilt embroidery on the back of the vestments of the Catholic priesthood signify that the priest is also an emissary and representative of *Sol Invictus*.

## CHRISTIANITY AND THE SUN

For reasons which they doubtless considered sufficient, those who chronicled the life and acts of Jesus found it advisable to metamorphose him into a solar deity. The historical Jesus was forgotten; nearly all the salient incidents recorded in the four Gospels have their correlations in the movements, phases, or functions of the heavenly bodies.

Among other allegories borrowed by Christianity from pagan antiquity is the story of the beautiful, blue-eyed Sun God, with His golden hair falling upon His shoulders, robed from head to foot in spotless white and carrying in His arms the Lamb of God, symbolic of the vernal equinox. This handsome youth is a composite of Apollo, Osiris, Orpheus, Mithras, and Bacchus, for He has certain characteristics in common with each of these pagan deities.

The philosophers of Greece and Egypt divided the life of the sun during the year into four parts; therefore they symbolized the Solar Man by four different figures. When He was born in the winter solstice, the Sun God was symbolized as a dependent infant who in some mysterious manner had managed to escape the Powers of Darkness seeking to destroy Him while He was

still in the cradle of winter. The sun, being weak at this season of the year, had no golden rays (or locks of hair), but the survival of the light through the darkness of winter was symbolized by one tiny hair which alone adorned the head of the Celestial Child. (As the birth of the sun took place in Capricorn, it was often represented as being suckled by a goat.)

At the vernal equinox, the sun had grown to be a beautiful youth. His golden hair hung in ringlets on his shoulders and his light, as Schiller said, extended to all parts of infinity. At the summer solstice, the sun became a strong man, heavily bearded, who, in the prime of maturity, symbolized the fact that Nature at this period of the year is strongest and most fecund. At the autumnal equinox, the sun was pictured as an aged man, shuffling along with bended back and whitened locks into the oblivion of winter darkness. Thus, twelve months were assigned to the sun as the length of its life. During this period it circled the twelve signs of the zodiac in a magnificent triumphal march. When fall came, it entered, like Samson, into the house of Delilah (Virgo), where its rays were cut off and it lost its strength. In Masonry, the cruel winter months are symbolized by three murderers who sought to destroy the God of Light and Truth.

The coming of the sun was hailed with joy; the time of its departure was viewed as a period to be set aside for sorrow and unhappiness. This glorious, radiant orb of day, the true light "which lighteth every man who cometh into the world," the supreme benefactor, who raised all things from the dead, who fed the hungry multitudes, who stilled the tempest, who after dying rose again and restored all things to life--this Supreme Spirit of humanitarianism and philanthropy is known to Christendom as Christ, the Redeemer of worlds, the Only Begotten of The Father, the Word made Flesh, and the Hope of Glory.

## THE BIRTHDAY OF THE SUN

The pagans set aside the 25th of December as the birthday of the Solar Man. They rejoiced, feasted, gathered in processions, and made offerings in the temples. The darkness of winter was over and the glorious son of light was returning to the Northern Hemisphere. With his last effort the old Sun God had torn down the house of the Philistines (the Spirits of Darkness) and had cleared the way for the new sun who was born that day from the depths of the earth amidst the symbolic beasts of the lower world.

Concerning this season of celebration, an anonymous Master of Arts of Balliol College, Oxford, in his scholarly treatise, *Mankind Their Origin and Destiny*, says: "The Romans also had their solar festival, and their games of the circus in honor of the birth of the god of day. It took place the eighth day before the kalends of January--that is, on December 25. Servius, in his commentary on verse 720 of the seventh book of the *Æneid*, in which Virgil speaks of the new sun, says that, properly speaking, the sun is new on the 8th of the Kalends of January--that is, December 25. In the time of Leo I. (Leo, Serm. xxi., De Nativ. Dom. p. 148), some of the Fathers of the Church said that 'what rendered the festival (of Christmas) venerable was less the birth of Jesus Christ than the return, and, as they expressed it, the new birth of the sun.' It was on the same day that the birth of the Invincible Sun (*Natalis solis invicti*), was celebrated at Rome, as can be seen in the Roman calendars, published in the reign of Constantine and of Julian (Hymn to the Sun, p. 155). This epithet 'Invictus' is the same as the Persians gave to this same god, whom they worshipped by the name of Mithra, and whom they caused to be born in a grotto

(Justin. Dial. cum Trips. p. 305), just as he is represented as being born in a stable, under the name of Christ, by the Christians."

Concerning the Catholic Feast of the Assumption and its parallel in astronomy, the same author adds: "At the end of eight months, when the sun-god, having increased, traverses the eighth sign, he absorbs the celestial Virgin in his fiery course, and she disappears in the midst of the luminous rays and the glory of her son. This phenomenon, which takes place every year about the middle of August, gave rise to a festival which still exists, and in which it is supposed that the mother of Christ, laying aside her earthly life, is associated with the glory of her son, and is placed at his side in the heavens. The Roman calendar of Columella (Col. 1. II. cap. ii. p. 429) marks the death or disappearance of Virgo at this period. The sun, he says, passes into Virgo on the thirteenth day before the kalends of September. This is where the Catholics place the Feast of the Assumption, or the reunion of the Virgin to her Son. This feast was formerly called the feast of the Passage of the Virgin (Beausobre, tome i. p. 350); and in the Library of the Fathers (Bibl. Part. vol. II. part ii. p. 212) we have an account of the Passage of the Blessed Virgin.



THE THREE SUNS.

From Lilly's *Astrological Predictions for 1648, 1649, and 1650.*)

The following description of this phenomenon appears in a letter written by Jeremiah Shakerley in Lancashire, March 4th, 1648:--"On Monday the 28th of February last, there arose with the Sun two Parelîi, on either side one; their distance from him was by estimation, about ten degrees; they continued still of the same distance from the Zenith, or height above the Horizon, that the Sun did; and from the parts averse to the Sun, there seemed to issue out certain bright rays, not unlike those which the Sun sendeth from behind a cloud, but brighter. The parts of these Parelîi which were toward the Sun, were of a mixt colour, wherein green and red were most predominant. A little above them was a thin rainbow, scarcely discernible, of a bright colour, with the concave towards the Sun, and the ends thereof seeming to touch the Parelîi: Above that, in a clear diaphanous ayr, [air], appeared another conspicuous Rainbow, beautified with divers colours; it was as neer as I could discern to the Zenith; it seemed of something a lesser radius than the other, they being back to back, yet a pretty way between. At or neer the apparent time of the full Moon, they vanished, leaving abundance of terror and amazement in those that saw them. (See William Lilly.)

The ancient Greeks and Romans fix the assumption of Astraea, who is also this same Virgin, on that day."

This Virgin mother, giving birth to the Sun God which Christianity has so faithfully preserved, is a reminder of the inscription concerning her Egyptian prototype, Isis, which appeared on the Temple of Sais: "*The fruit which I have brought forth is the Sun.*" While the Virgin was associated with the moon by the early pagans, there is no doubt that they also understood her position as a constellation in the heavens, for nearly all the peoples of antiquity credit her as being the mother of the sun, and they realized that although the moon could not occupy that



position, the sign of Virgo could, and did, give birth to the sun out of her side on the 25th day of December. Albertus Magnus states, "We know that the sign of the Celestial Virgin rose over the Horizon at the moment at which we fix the birth of our Lord Jesus Christ.

Among certain of the Arabian and Persian astronomers the three stars forming the sword belt of Orion were called the Magi who came to pay homage to the young Sun God. The author of *Mankind--Their Origin and Destiny* contributes the following additional information: "In Cancer, which had risen to the meridian at midnight, is the constellation of the Stable and of the Ass. The ancients called it Præsepe Jovis. In the north the stars of the Bear are seen, called by the Arabians Martha and Mary, and also the coffin of Lazarus. "Thus the esotericism of pagandom was embodied in Christianity, although its keys are lost. The Christian church blindly follows ancient customs, and when asked for a reason gives superficial and unsatisfactory explanations, either forgetting or ignoring the indisputable fact that each religion is based upon the secret doctrines of its predecessor.

## THE THREE SUNS

The solar orb, like the nature of man, was divided by the ancient sages into three separate bodies. According to the mystics, there are three suns in each solar system, analogous to the three centers of life in each individual constitution. These are called three lights: the *spiritual* sun, the *intellectual* or *soular* sun, and the *material* sun (now symbolized in Freemasonry by three candles). The spiritual sun manifests the power of God the Father; the soular sun radiates the life of God the Son; and the material sun is the vehicle of manifestation for God the Holy Spirit. Man's nature was divided by the mystics into three distinct parts: spirit, soul, and body. His physical body was unfolded and vitalized by the material sun; his spiritual nature was illuminated by the spiritual sun; and his intellectual nature was redeemed by the true *light of grace*--the soular sun. The alignment of these three globes in the heavens was one explanation offered for the peculiar fact that the orbits of the planets are not circular but elliptical.

The pagan priests always considered the solar system as a *Grand Man*, and drew their analogy of these three centers of activity from the three main centers of life in the human body: the brain, the heart, and the generative system. The Transfiguration of Jesus describes three tabernacles, the largest being in the center (the heart), and a smaller one on either side (the brain and the generative system). It is possible that the philosophical hypothesis of the existence of the three suns is based upon a peculiar natural phenomenon which has occurred many times in history. In the fifty- first year after Christ three suns were seen at once in the sky and also in the sixty-sixth year. In the sixty-ninth year, two suns were seen together. According to William Lilly, between the years 1156 and 1648 twenty similar occurrences were recorded.

Recognizing the sun as the supreme benefactor of the material world, Hermetists believed that there was a spiritual sun which ministered to the needs of the invisible and divine part of Nature--human and universal. Anent this subject, the great Paracelsus wrote: "There is an earthly sun, which is the cause of all heat, and all who are able to see may see the sun; and those who are blind and cannot see him may feel his heat. There is an Eternal Sun, which is the source of all wisdom, and those whose spiritual senses have awakened to life will see that sun and be

conscious of His existence; but those who have not attained spiritual consciousness may yet feel His power by an inner faculty which is called Intuition."

Certain Rosicrucian scholars have given special appellations to these three phases of the sun: the spiritual sun they called *Vulcan*; the soular and intellectual sun, Christ and Lucifer respectively; and the material sun, the Jewish Demiurgus *Jehovah*. Lucifer here represents the intellectual mind without the illumination of the spiritual mind; therefore it is "the false light. " The false light is finally overcome and redeemed by the true light of the soul, called the *Second Logos* or *Christ*. The secret processes by which the Luciferian intellect is transmuted into the Christly intellect constitute one of the great secrets of alchemy, and are symbolized by the process of transmuting base metals into gold.

In the rare treatise *The Secret Symbols of The Rosicrucians*, Franz Hartmann defines the sun alchemically as: "The symbol of Wisdom. The Centre of Power or Heart of things. The Sun is a centre of energy and a storehouse of power. Each living being contains within itself a centre of life, which may grow to be a Sun. In the heart of the regenerated, the divine power, stimulated by the Light of the Logos, grows into a Sun which illuminates his mind." In a note, the same author amplifies his description by adding: "The terrestrial sun is the image or reflection of the invisible celestial sun; the former is in the realm of Spirit what the latter is in the realm of Matter; but the latter receives its power from the former."

In the majority of cases, the religions of antiquity agree that the material visible sun was a reflector rather than a source of power. The sun was sometimes represented as a shield carried on the arm of the Sun God, as for example, Frey, the Scandinavian Solar Deity. This sun reflected the light of the invisible *spiritual* sun, which was the true source of life, light, and truth. The physical nature of the universe is receptive; it is a realm of effects. The invisible causes of these effects belong to the spiritual world. Hence, the spiritual world is the sphere of *causation*; the material world is the sphere of *effects*; while the intellectual--or soul--world is the sphere of *mediation*. Thus Christ, the personified higher intellect and soul nature, is called "the Mediator" who, by virtue of His position and power, says: "No man cometh to the Father, but by me."

What the sun is to the solar system, the spirit is to the bodies of man; for his natures, organs, and functions are as planets surrounding the central life (or sun) and living upon its emanations. The solar power in man is divided into three parts, which are termed the threefold human spirit of man. All three of these spiritual natures are said to be radiant and transcendent; united, they form the Divinity in man. Man's threefold lower nature--consisting of his physical organism, his emotional nature, and his mental faculties--reflects the light of his threefold Divinity and bears witness of It in the physical world. Man's three bodies are symbolized by an upright triangle; his threefold spiritual nature by an inverted triangle. These two triangles, when united in the form of a six-pointed star, were called by the Jews "the Star of David," "the Signet of Solomon," and are more commonly known today as "the Star of Zion." These triangles symbolize the spiritual and material universes linked together in the constitution of the human creature, who partakes of both Nature and Divinity. Man's animal nature partakes of the earth; his divine nature of the heavens; his human nature of the mediator.

## THE CELESTIAL INHABITANTS OF THE SUN

The Rosicrucians and the Illuminati, describing the angels, archangels, and other celestial creatures, declared that they resembled small suns, being centers of radiant energy surrounded by streamers of Vrillic force. From these outpouring streamers of force is derived the popular belief that angels have wings. These wings are corona-like fans of light, by means of which the celestial creatures propel themselves through the subtle essences of the superphysical worlds.

True mystics are unanimous in their denial of the theory that the angels and archangels are human in form, as so often pictured. A human figure would be utterly useless in the ethereal substances through which they manifest. Science has long debated the probability of the other planers being inhabited. Objections to the idea are based upon the argument that creatures with human organisms could nor possibly exist in the environments of Mars, Jupiter, Uranus, and Neptune. This argument fails to take into account Nature's universal law of adjustment to environment. The ancients asserted that life originated from the sun, and that everything when bathed in the light of the solar orb was capable of absorbing the solar life elements and later radiating them as flora and fauna. One philosophical concept regarded the sun as a parent and the planers as embryos still connected to the solar body by means of ethereal umbilical cords which served as channels to convey life and nourishment to the planets.



SURYA, THE REGENT OF THE SUN.

From Moor's *Hindu Pantheon*.

Moor describes this figure as follows: "The cast is nine inches in height, representing the glorious god of day-holding the attributes of VISHNU, seated on a seven-headed serpent; his car drawn by a seven-headed horse, driven by the legless ARUN, a personification of the dawn, or AURORA." (See Moor's *Hindu Pantheon*.)

Some secret orders have taught that the sun was inhabited by a race of creatures with bodies composed of a radiant, spiritual ether not unlike in its constituency the actual glowing ball of the sun itself. The solar heat had no harmful effect upon them, because their organisms were sufficiently refined and sensitized to harmonize with the sun's tremendous vibratory rate. These creatures resemble miniature suns, being a little larger than a dinner plate in size, although some of the more powerful are considerably larger. Their color is the golden white light of the sun, and from them emanate four streamers of Vril. These streamers are often of great length and are in constant motion. A peculiar palpitation is to be noted throughout the structure of the globe and is

communicated in the form of ripples to the emanating streamers. The greatest and most luminous of these spheres is the Archangel Michael; and the entire order of solar life, which resemble him and dwell upon the sun, are called by modern Christians "the archangels" or "the spirits of the light."

## THE SUN IN ALCHEMICAL SYMBOLOGY

Gold is the metal of the sun and has been considered by many as crystallized sunlight. When gold is mentioned in alchemical tracts, it may be either the metal itself or the celestial orb which is the source, or spirit, of gold. Sulphur because of its fiery nature was also associated with the sun.

As gold was the symbol of spirit and the base metals represented man's lower nature, certain alchemists were called "miners" and were pictured with picks and shovels digging into the earth in search of the precious metal--those finer traits of character buried in the earthiness of materiality and ignorance. The diamond concealed in the heart of the black carbon illustrated the same principle. The Illuminati used a pearl hidden in the shell of an oyster at the bottom of the sea to signify spiritual powers. Thus the seeker after truth became a pearl-fisher: he descended into the sea of material illusion in search of understanding, termed by the initiates "the Pearl of Great Price."

When the alchemists stated that every animate and inanimate thing in the universe contained the seeds of gold, they meant that even the grains of sand possessed a spiritual nature, for gold was the spirit of all things. Concerning these seeds of spiritual gold the following Rosicrucian axiom is significant: "A seed is useless and impotent unless it is put in its appropriate matrix." Franz Hartmann comments on this axiom with these illuminating words: "A soul cannot develop and progress without an appropriate body, because it is the physical body that furnishes the material for its development." (See In the *Pronaos of the Temple of Wisdom*.)

The purpose of alchemy was not to make something out of nothing but rather to fertilize and nurture the seed which was already present. Its processes did not actually create gold but rather made the ever-present seed of gold grow and flourish. Everything which exists has a spirit--the seed of Divinity within itself--and regeneration is not the process of attempting to place something where it previously had not existed. Regeneration actually means the unfoldment of the omnipresent Divinity in man, that this Divinity may shine forth as a sun and illumine all with whom it comes in contact.

## THE MIDNIGHT SUN

Apuleius said when describing his initiation (*vide ante*): "At midnight I saw the sun shining with a splendid light." The midnight sun was also part of the mystery of alchemy. It symbolized the spirit in man shining through the darkness of his human organisms. It also referred to the spiritual sun in the solar system, which the mystic could see as well at midnight as at high noon, the material earth being powerless to obstruct the rays of this Divine orb. The mysterious lights which illuminated the temples of the Egyptian Mysteries during the nocturnal hours were said by some to be reflections of the spiritual sun gathered by the magical powers of the priests. The



weird light seen ten miles below the surface of the earth by I-AM-THE-MAN in that remarkable Masonic allegory *Etidorhpa* (Aphrodite spelt backward) may well refer to the mysterious midnight sun of the ancient rites.

Primitive conceptions concerning the warfare between the principles of Good and Evil were often based upon the alternations of day and night. During the Middle Ages, the practices of black magic were confined to the nocturnal hours; and those who served the Spirit of Evil were called black magicians, while those who served the Spirit of Good were called white magicians. Black and white were associated respectively with night and day, and the endless conflict of light and shadow is alluded to many times in the mythologies of various peoples.

The Egyptian Demon, Typhon, was symbolized as part crocodile and part: hog because these animals are gross and earthy in both appearance and temperament. Since the world began, living things have feared the darkness; those few creatures who use it as a shield for their maneuvers were usually connected with the Spirit of Evil. Consequently cats, bats, toads, and owls are associated with witchcraft. In certain parts of Europe it is still believed that at night black magicians assume the bodies of wolves and roam around destroying. From this notion originated the stories of the werewolves. Serpents, because they lived in the earth, were associated with the Spirit of Darkness. As the battle between Good and Evil centers around the use of the generative forces of Nature, winged serpents represent the regeneration of the animal nature of man or those Great Ones in whom this regeneration is complete. Among the Egyptians the sun's rays are often shown ending in human hands. Masons will find a connection between these hands and the well-known *Paw of the Lion* which raises all things to life with its grip.

## SOLAR COLORS

The theory so long held of three primary and four secondary colors is purely exoteric, for since the earliest periods it has been known that there are seven, and not three, primary colors, the human eye being capable of estimating only three of them. Thus, although green can be made by combining blue and yellow, there is also a true or primary green which is not a compound. This can be proved by breaking up the spectrum with a prism. Helmholtz found that the so-called secondary colors of the spectrum could not be broken up into their supposed primary colors. Thus the orange of the spectrum, if passed through a second prism, does not break up into red and yellow but remains orange.

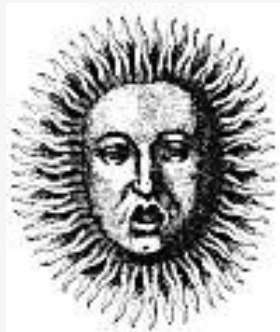
Consciousness, intelligence, and force are fittingly symbolized by the colors blue, yellow, and red. The therapeutic effects of the colors, moreover, are in harmony with this concept, for blue is a fine, soothing, electrical color; yellow, a vitalizing and refining color; and red, an agitating and heat-giving color. It has also been demonstrated that minerals and plants affect the human constitution according to their colors. Thus a yellow flower generally yields a medicine that affects the constitution in a manner similar to yellow light or the musical tone *mi*. An orange flower will influence in a manner similar to orange light and, being one of the so-called secondary colors, corresponds either to the tone *re* or to the chord of *do* and *mi*.

The ancients conceived the spirit of man to correspond with the color blue, the mind with yellow, and the body with red. Heaven is therefore blue, earth yellow, and hell--or the underworld--red.

The fiery condition of the inferno merely symbolizes the nature of the sphere or plane of force of which it is composed. In the Greek Mysteries the irrational sphere was always considered as red, for it represented that condition in which the consciousness is enslaved by the lusts and passions of the lower nature. In India certain of the gods--usually attributes of Vishnu--are depicted with blue skin to signify their divine and supermundane constitution. According to esoteric philosophy, blue is the true and sacred color of the sun. The apparent orange-yellow shade of this orb is the result of its rays being immersed in the substances of the illusionary world.

In the original symbolism of the Christian Church, colors were of first importance and their use was regulated according to carefully prepared rules. Since the Middle Ages, however, the carelessness with which colors have been employed has resulted in the loss of their deeper emblematic meanings. In its primary aspect, white or silver signified life, purity, innocence, joy, and light; red, the suffering and death of Christ and His saints, and also divine love, blood, and warfare or suffering; blue, the heavenly sphere and the states of godliness and contemplation; yellow or gold, glory, fruitfulness, and goodness; green, fecundity, youthfulness, and prosperity; violet, humility, deep affection, and sorrow; black, death, destruction, and humiliation. In early church art the colors of robes and ornaments also revealed whether a saint had been martyred, as well as the character of the work that he had done to deserve canonization.

In addition to the colors of the spectrum there are a vast number of vibratory color waves, some too low and others too high to be registered by the human optical apparatus. It is appalling to contemplate man's colossal ignorance concerning these vistas of abstract space. As in the past man explored unknown continents, so in the future, armed with curious implements fashioned for the purpose, he will explore these little known fastnesses of light, color, sound, and consciousness.



THE SOLAR FACE.

From Montfaucon's *Antiquities*.

The corona of the sun is here shown in the form of a lion's mane. This is a subtle reminder of the fact that at one time the summer solstice took place in the sign of Leo, the Celestial Lion.

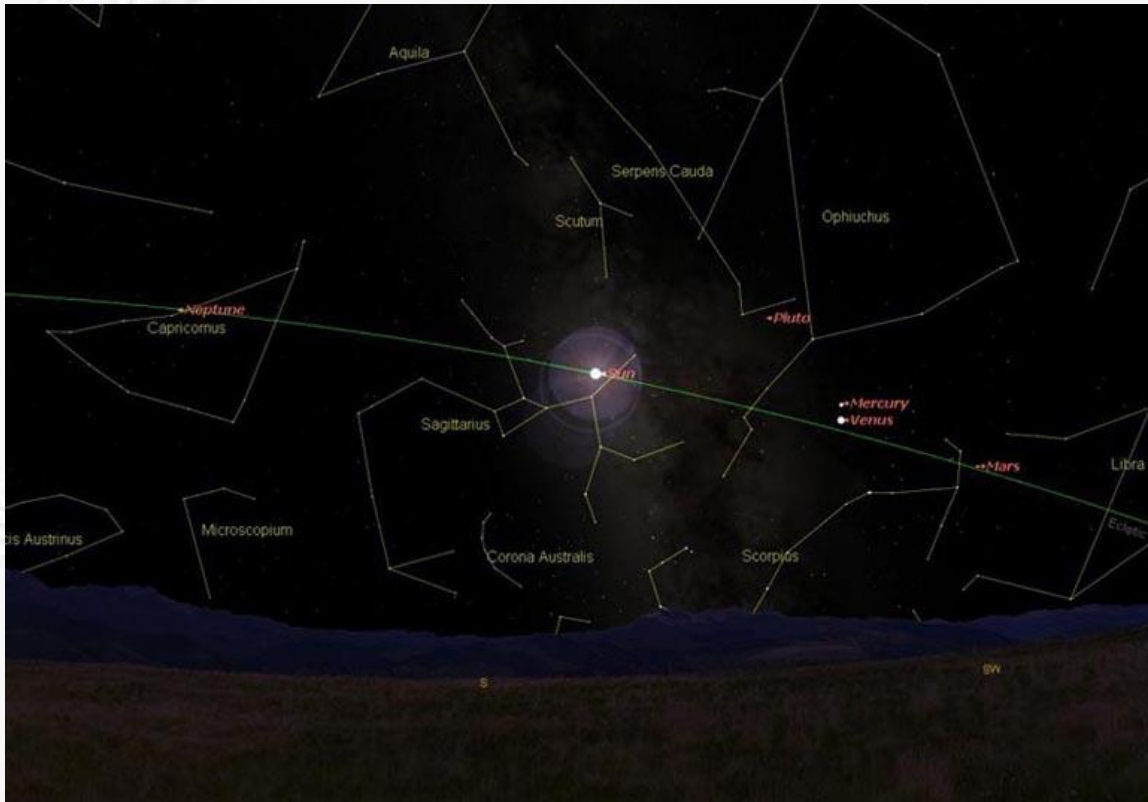
-From *THE SECRET TEACHINGS OF ALL AGES* by Manly P. Hall, PRS. [www.prs.org](http://www.prs.org)

## *The Myth of the Mistletoe*



*Mistletoe* is an evergreen shrub and hemiparasitic on the branches of deciduous trees, particularly oak, chestnut, apple or black poplar. The berries produce a sticky substance known as birdlime (hence one of its alternate names).

THE contest between light and darkness is described in innumerable myths, which are alike in the main features, though circumstances vary according to the evolutionary stage of the people among whom they are found. Generally, they appear fantastic to the normal mind because the picture drawn is highly symbolical, and therefore, out of tune with the concrete realities of the material world. But great truths are embodied in these legends which appeal when they are stripped of their scale of materialism. In the first place, it should be borne in mind that the contest between light and darkness, as fought here in the physical world, is but the manifestation of a similar contest fought also in the moral, mental, and spiritual realms. This is a fundamental truth and he who would know truth should realize that the concrete world, with all the things which we now think so real, solid and enduring, is but an evanescent manifestation created by the Divine thought, and it will dissolve into dust millions of years before the other worlds which we think of as unreal and intangible are similarly dissolved and we once more return to the bosom of the Father, to rest until the dawn of another and greater Cosmic Day.



*The Ecliptic is the green arc. Notice the Sun and planets that appear along this path.*

The image above demonstrates the ecliptic as viewed from San Francisco, California in December. Seasonal and latitude changes will effect where this arc appears - seasonal changes because of the lower in the winter, higher in the summer changes due to Earth's orbit about the Sun (more on this in the Earth section).

*Image Credit: Starry Night v. 4.5 Source: <http://astronomyonline.org/>*

It is particularly at Christmas or Yuletide, when the light is low and the night long, that humanity turns its attention to the Southern Sun, and waits in an attitude of expectancy for the moment when it shall again commence its Northward journey to bring back the light and life to our frozen hemisphere.





*Rembrandt's painting of Samson and Delilah*

In the Bible we learn how Samson, the Sun, waxed strong while his rays grew longer and how the powers of darkness, the Philistines, ferreted out the secret of his power and had his hair, or rays, cut, to rob him of his strength; how they deprived him of his light by piercing his eyes and finally slew him at the temple of the Winter Solstice. The Anglo Saxons speak of the victory of Saint George over the dragon; the Teutons call to mind how Beowulf slew the fire drake and how Siegfried conquered the dragon Fafnir. Among the Greeks we find Apollo victorious over Python and Hercules over the dragon of the Hesperides. Most of the myths tell only the victory of the newborn Sun, but there are others which, like the story of Samson just recited, and Hiram Abiff of the Masonic legend, tell also of how the old year's Sun was vanquished after having completed its circle and was then ready to give birth to a new Sun, which rises from its ashes like the Phoenix to be the Light-bearer of a new year.

It is in such a myth that we learn of the origin of the Mistletoe, a tale which is told in Scandinavia and Iceland particularly, at Yuletide, when the red holly mingles in decorative effect with the white mistletoe—a shadow symbol of the blood that was scarlet with sin but has become white as snow. The story follows:

In ancient days when the Gods of Olympus reigned over the Southland, Wotan with his company of Gods held sway in Walhall, where the icicles reflected the winter Sun in all tints of the rainbow and the beautiful coverlet of snow made light the darkest night, even without the aid of the flaming Aurora Borealis. They were a wonderful company: Tyr, the God Of War, still lives in memory among us; for him we have named Tuesday. Wotan the wisest among them is remembered in Wednesday. Thor still is with us as the God of Thursday. He was the hammer swinger; when he throws his hammer after the giants, the enemies of God and man, he made thunder and lightning by the terrific force with which his hammer struck the clouds. The gentle Freya, the Goddess of beauty, for whom we have named Friday, and the treacherous Loki, whose name lives in the Scandinavian Saturday, are other present-day fragments of a forgotten faith.

But there was no one like Baldur; he was the second son of Odin and Freya. He was the noblest and most gentle of the Gods, beloved of everything in nature. He exceeded all beings not only in gentleness but in prudence and eloquence also, and was so fair and graceful that light radiated from him. In a dream it was revealed to him that his life was in danger and this weighed so heavily upon his spirit that he shunned the society of the Gods. His mother, Freya, having at length prevailed upon him to tell her the cause of his melancholy, called a council of the Gods

and all were filled with sad forebodings, for they knew that the death of Baldur would be the forerunner of their downfall—the first victory of the giants, or powers of darkness.



**"Each arrow overshot his head" by Elmer Boyd Smith.**

Allowing his fellow gods to test his new found invincibility, the shining god Baldur is attacked by his fellow gods who make a game of it. In the background, the god Odin and his wife, the goddess Frigg, sit enthroned. In the foreground, the disguised Loki gives Baldur's blind brother Hödr an arrow affixed with mistletoe (the one thing that can harm Baldur), which results in Baldur's death. Page 232 of Brown, Abbie Farwell (1902). "In the Days of Giants: A Book of Norse Tales" Illustrations by E. Boyd Smith. Houghton, Mifflin & Co.

Wotan therefore cast *runes*, magic characters, which were used to foretell the future, but all seemed dark to him, he could gain no insight. The "Vessel of Wisdom," which might have served them in their need was in the keeping of one of the Norns, the Goddesses of Fate, so that could not help them now. Ydun, the Goddess of health, whose golden apples kept the Gods ever young, had been betrayed into the powers of the giants by the trickery of Loki, the spirit of evil. But a delegation was sent to her, in order that she might be consulted on the nature of the sickness which threatened Baldur, if such it be. However, she only answered with tears and finally after a solemn council held by all the Gods, it was determined that all the elements, and everything in nature should be bound by an oath not to harm the gentle God. This was done and a pledge was obtained from everything, except one insignificant plant which grew westward of the Palace of the Gods; this seemed so frail and fragile that the Gods deemed it to be innocuous.

However, Wotan's mind still misgave him, that all was not right, it seemed to him that the Norns of good fortune had flown away. Therefore he resolved to visit the home of a celebrated prophetess by the name of Vala. This is the spirit of the earth, and from her he would learn the fate in store for the Gods. But he received no comfort from her and returned to Walhall more cast down than formerly.

Loki, the spirit of evil and treachery, was in reality one of the giants, or powers of darkness, but part of the time he lived with the Gods. He was a turncoat, who could be depended upon by neither party, and therefore, he was usually distrusted and despised by both Gods and giants. One day while he was sitting bemoaning his fate, a dense cloud began to rise from the ocean, and

after a time the dark figure of the Giant King issued from it. Loki, in some terror, demanded what brought him hither, and the monarch began to reproach him with the contemptible part he, a demon by birth, was acting in consenting to be the tool of the Gods in their warfare against the giants; to whom he owed his origin. It was out of no affection for himself that he was admitted to the society of the Gods; but because Wotan knew well the ruin which he and his offspring were destined to bring upon them and thought by thus conciliating him to defer the evil day. He who from his power and cunning might have been a leader with either party, was now despised and rejected by all. The Giant King further reproached him with having already frequently saved the Gods from ruin and even with furnishing them with weapons against the giants, and ended by appealing to the hatred which rankled in his bosom against Wotan and his whole race as a proof that his natural place was with the giants.

Loki acknowledged the truth of this and professed his readiness to aid his brethren by all means in his power. The Giant King then told him that the moment was now at hand when he might seal the fate of the Gods; that if Baldur was slain their destruction must sooner or later follow and that the gentle God's life was at that time threatened by some as yet undiscovered danger. Loki replied that the anxiety of the Gods was already at an end for Freya had bound everything in nature by oath not to injure her son. But the dark monarch said that one thing only had been omitted; but what that was lay concealed in the breast of the Goddess and was known to no other. He then sank down again to his dark abyss and left Loki to his darker thoughts.

Loki then, having assumed the figure of an old woman, appeared to Freya and by his cunning, drew from her the fatal secret that presuming on the insignificant nature of the mistletoe she had omitted to obtain from it the pledge wherewith she had bound everything else. Loki lost no time to repair to the place where the mistletoe grew, and tearing it up by the roots gave it to the dwarfs, who were cunning smiths, to form into a spear. This weapon was made with many magic incantations and when the spear was completed one called for blood to temper it; a child free from all taint was brought in, the dwarf plunged the spear into its breast and sang:

The death-gasp hear,  
Ho! Ho!—now 'tis o'er—  
Soon hardens the spear  
In the babe's pure gore—  
Now the barbed head feel,  
Whilst the veins yet bleed,  
Such a deed—such a deed—  
Might harden e'en steel.

In the meantime, the Gods, and the dead braves who are with them, assembled for a tournament, and as Baldur's life was now deemed to be charmed, and in order to convince him how groundless were his apprehensions, they made him the butt of all their weapons. Loki repaired there also with the fatal spear, and seeing the blind and strong God Hodur, standing apart from the rest, asked him why he did not honor his brother Baldur, by tilting with him also. Hodur excused himself on account of his blindness and because he had no weapon. Loki then put the enchanted spear into his hands and Hodur, unsuspecting of malice, pierced Baldur through the breast with the spear made from the mistletoe, so that he fell lifeless to the ground to the unspeakable grief of all creatures.

Baldur is the Summer Sun, beloved by everything in nature, and in the blind God, Hodur, who slays him with the spear, we may readily recognize the sign Sagittarius, for when the Sun enters that sign in December, it is nearly without light and is therefore said to be slain by the blind God Hodur. The bow of Sagittarius, as pictured on the zodiac of the south, presents symbolically the same idea as the spear of the story in the *Eddas*.

The legend of Baldur's death teaches the same Cosmic Truth as all other myths of kindred nature, namely, that the Spirit in the Sun must die to the glories of the Universe while, as Christ, it enters the earth to bring it the renewed life, without which all physical manifestations on our planet must cease. As death here precedes a birth into the spiritual realms, so also there is a death upon the spiritual plane of existence before a birth can take place into the physical body. As Osiris in Egypt is slain by Typhon, ere Horus, the Sun of the New Year may be born, so also Christ must die to the HigherWorld before He can be born into the earth and bring to us the needed annual spiritual impulse. Our *Holly* season commemorates no greater manifestation of Love than that of which the mistletoe is emblematical. Being physically the extreme of weakness, it clings to the oak which is the symbol of strength. And it is the very weakness of the weakest of beings, that pierces the heart of the noblest and gentlest of Gods so that compelled by this love for the lowly he descends to the shades in the under world, even as Christ for our sake dies to the spiritual world each year and is born into our planet that He may permeate it anew with His radiant Life and Energy.

- Max Heindel

*From Rays from the Rose Cross, December, 1916.*



*The Rosicrucian Fellowship Portal*



## *Johfra and the Signs of the Zodiac*



Johfra Bosschart in Vezere France, June 1990

This is the third in a series of articles on the twelve signs of the zodiac as conceived and painted by the Dutch artist Johfra, coupled with his personal commentary. Johfra, deceased in 2000, studied the Rosicrucian teachings. Thanks to this association, his wife, Ellen Lorien, has graciously granted the Rays from the Rose Cross permission to reprint his artwork and text.

He described his own works as "Surrealism based on studies of psychology, religion, the Bible, astrology, antiquity, magic, witchcraft, mythology and occultism." An autobiography of Johfra Bosschart, "Symphony Fantastique," ISBN: 90 804422016 (de Verbeelding/Woerden) has been available since 1998. For a wonderful pictorial biography, click: <http://visionaryrevue.com/webtext2/jofworks1.html>

*From Rays from the Rose Cross Magazine - November-December, 2000 to March-April, 2001*

**T**HE SIGNS OF THE ZODIAC have been drawn in much the same way for hundreds of years. Only if paintings were made of them would there be some scope for a new interpretation.† I decided to get right down to the essence of each sign and then briefly meditate on as many of its aspects as possible. My idea was to combine several symbols—all of

which would have a bearing on the particular sign—and so give more background to each painting, allowing the spectator more scope for free association. In this way, the twelve signs became a cycle of twelve meditations that followed the course of the zodiac.

The numerous similarities between various religious systems and their symbols, such as the Cabala, magic, alchemy and Tarot, made it possible for me to illuminate the numerous aspects of each sign by using the corresponding symbols, thus throwing the sign itself into greater relief....

The deepest truths can only be approached through myths and symbols. They cannot even be conveyed through exegesis or philosophical treatise. The Truth can only be hinted at and, even then, can only be recognized by those who already know it. Yet this recognition lies dormant within us all. The Mysteries raise this unconscious knowledge of truth to consciousness. This is not done with intellectual explanations but with symbols and games of mystery in which the truths are depicted in dramatized form.

In fact, all religions, all schools of mysticism, and all esoteric societies used and still use symbols in their instruction, simply because what they are concerned with cannot be put over or expressed in any other way. A symbolic approach works totally differently from an intellectual. The latter appeals only to the intellect, leaving the rest of the individual untouched; it remains a thought construction.

A truly universal archetypal symbol works deep down; it touches the unconscious essence of the individual who thereby recognizes it from inside. It moves him totally. It strengthens him, changes him. A symbol is never absolute and objective. It is open to various interpretations. It takes on different shades of meaning according to the individual. It is subjective and adapts itself to a particular situation. It is like a mirror that, while remaining itself, constantly displays different images, depending on the person who looks in it....

In the light of the above, it will be clear to you that you should not expect exact explanations here in the sense of “this means that and that other symbol this.” I shall however try to share with you as clearly as possible the thoughts that I had when I conceived these paintings, the paths that beckoned me and the meanings I intended. They are entirely my own responsibility and are very personal. Another might see something completely different in the symbols used, and would have every right to do so. As I have already shown, it is what people themselves experience in the beholding of a symbol that determines its relevance. This is much more important than what another, in this case the painter, sees in it. Just the same, before I start discussing the twelve signs of the zodiac, I should first like to discuss the philosophical systems from which my symbolism is mainly derived, the rich treasures of the past into which I have delved quite freely.

There have been three great philosophical schools of major influence in the field of esoteric thought in Europe since the Middle Ages. Together, they have determined the secret sciences. They are: Neoplatonism, Hermeticism, and the Jewish Cabala....

The essence of Neoplatonism is that all beings are part of the One and yet are multiply emanated on lower levels. The One first created the Logos, the Word, the Intellect or Spirit. The world of divine ideas was created in this Intellect. These were the perfect primordial ideas in whose image

material nature was formed. Material beings are therefore incomplete and imperfect. Yet within them all lies the dormant memory of the archetype after which they were formed. Beauty is therefore the extent to which a being reflects its perfect primordial idea in its shape. The all-governing striving of the natural being is to ascend to its original being, above time and space, and to unite with the One from which it emanated....

The second philosophical system is closely linked with the former. Both developed in the same environment, in third-century Alexandria. Eastern and Western ways of thought came together to form a great synthesis: Hermeticism. This was rooted in the books which are said to have been written by Thoth, the Egyptian god of knowledge, or, as he was later known, the legendary Hermes Trismegistos (thrice-great Hermes)....

I particularly want to draw your attention to this important couplet: "That which is below is like to that which is above, and that which is above is like to that which is below, so that the wonders of the One are enacted."

This is the basis of all magic and astrology. What it means is that the macrocosmos (the large world of the stars) finds perfect expression in the microcosmos (the small world of the creation). The latter is a faithful reflection of the former. But there is more than that. "So that the wonders of the One are enacted" implies an interplay between both worlds within the One. This refers to the fundamental law of resonance which rules in all worlds. Everything that vibrates (and vibration is the foundation of being) acts upon everything else —whether positively or negatively depends the vibration key. So every being that sends out a certain tone will receive a response from every other being that is tuned into the same vibrations. This is an irrevocable process, regardless of whether the being is a mineral, a plant, an animal, a human being, an angel or a planet....

This process [of responding to ever higher tonalities] is like a journey. Astrological speaking, it is the evolution of the being through the course of the twelve signs of the zodiac. This happens not just once but over and over again on ever high levels. This concept of evolution is also the essence of alchemy. Here, the scope of the alchemist is transformed from the *materia prima*, the unformed primitive matter, by means of the "philosopher's stone," the "elixir of life" or "the powder" with which base metals could be transmuted into gold and on to a higher level. Transmutation of lower into higher faculties through a series of fixed processes forms the "Great Work."

Finally, I should like to say something of the doctrine which has had the greatest influence on esoteric thought in the west: the Cabala, the secret philosophy of the Jews. This ingenious doctrine finds perfect expression in one symbol: the Tree of Life....

I have related the planets to the sephiroth [pathways for the operation of the creative impulse] and their spheres of operation. Magic makes wide use of the hierarchy of archangels, angelic choirs, powers, and spirits of the planetary spheres. Magic is the practical expression of the Cabala. Just as cabalism and astrology are chiefly reflective, so is magic practical. The magician tries through ritual to bind the planetary system to him and to make it serve him. To do this he uses corresponding colors, sounds, metals, incense, precious stones and signatures of the relevant planetary hierarchy. This technique is based on the previously mentioned laws of harmony and

resonance. When a rapport exists between two or more things in a similar tonality and one of them is struck, all similar ones will resound simultaneously. This is the power of the magic formula. By applying his own limited power in the right way (in his microcosmos), the magician summons all the corresponding powers of the macrocosmos to him like a tidal wave. It is selfevident that if, by being wrongly tuned in, he is not prepared to answer these powers, he will be washed over and destroyed. Hence the lengthy preparations and purifications through fasting and abstinence which all old magic guides insist upon.

Besides this conjuring type of magic, there is another kind called talismanic magic. Here, objects (talismans) are made from the relevant corresponding planetary metals, and the signatures and symbols of the planetary hierarchy whose power is needed are engraved on these objects in an exact ritual. This has to happen at the moment that the relevant planet is exercising its greatest influence. The objects, loaded or 'consecrated' in this way, will then assure their owner of the power of the relevant corresponding planetary hierarchy which he can use for all sorts of purposes. I mention all this because I have also furnished the paintings of the signs of the zodiac with the signatures of the angels and spirits that represent the ruling planets of these signs. This is to link these paintings with the powers of the relevant planets.

I shall now turn to the description of the twelve signs of the zodiac and their ruling planets. In so doing, I shall consciously omit the psychological aspects of these signs. Character analyses of those born under a particular sign (called the 'native' of that sign) can be found in every astrology book, of which there are many excellent ones on sale. As far as the symbolism used in this book is concerned, I took the spiritual development running through the cycle of the twelve signs as my starting point. They are the twelve phases in the growth of consciousness along a path on which all latent powers shut away in the being can successively be made real and active.

## CAPRICORN

**C**APRICORN, THE MOUNTAIN GOAT or ibex, is a negative sign, the third earth sign, so earth in resolution. This is the sign at the beginning of winter when the sun is at its lowest; the arc of the sun is at its shallowest and the darkness outside and rest and hibernation in nature are at their peak, and the embryo is laid for the new coming light that begins to grow from this moment on. Saturn is the ruler. It is this natural event that I have taken as my leitmotif in conceiving this painting.



The background of the picture forms a great skull (1), the symbol of death, through which the sun rises (2). The sun's rays push the darker firmament aside (3) to cast a golden gleam over the rocky landscape. This return of the light brings new life with it, illustrated by the small children breaking loose from the Saturnian rocks (4), and, similarly, by Apollo the sun god who wrenches himself away from the dark clutches, crushing the snake Apep, Egyptian symbol of darkness, under his foot (5). The sun hero Hercules also pins a crocodile down under his foot—an Egyptian symbol analogous to Apep—while he squeezes a snake to death in his other hand (6). In Greek mythology, Hercules carried out his first heroic deed by killing two snakes that fell on him while still only in his cradle.



Besides this macrocosmic symbolism relating to the return of the sun, there is also a microcosmic meaning to the sign, a statement for the self-evolving human being born under it: that he should realize his potential. As archer in the former sign, he aimed his arrows of thought at a raised target. Now he should realize these ideals in steady, hard work. The goat climbs higher and higher up the mountain and does not rest before reaching the lonely peak. There is, however, a firm law of nature that every action summons up a counter-action. So here, too, the Capricorn native meets his Saturn, his opponent.







It is a generally held misconception that Saturn is a maleficent and cursed planet. In fact, it only brings misfortune in the materialist sense. Spiritually, the opposite is true. Saturn, the crystallizing principle, or Chronos, time, provides opposition through which each work is judged and eventually finds its correct form. Saturn, who brings us the obstacles and problems, is the great teacher and initiator. No work can be called complete that has not been expressed in firm matter and has not withstood the test of time.

Initiation takes place in the cave, in the deepest depths of the kingdom of Saturn. All sun gods and heroes were born, hidden or brought up in a rocky cavern at a time when the light was at its weakest —Mithra, for example, Hermes, Zeus, Apollo, Dionysus and even Christ who came to earth in a rocky stable. That is why I have painted Saturn as Father Time, in front of a cave, a gateway.

Now come the magical seals of the planet Saturn and its hierarchy of angels and spirits: left, the planetary seal is engraved in a stone next to the small Hercules (7). To the left of the cave is a triangular stone because three is the number of Saturn. This is particularly associated with Binah in the Cabalistic tree of life. Binah is the third sephira at the top of the left pillar of severity. The astrological symbol of Capricorn is engraved in this stone (8). Just above that is the sign of the planetary spirit Zazel (9). Above the cave the threefold signature of the archangel Cassiel (10). Right under the goat's hooves is the astrological signature of the planet Saturn (11). To the right of the entrance to the cave, engraved in the stone, is the sign of the planetary intelligence Agiel (12). In the bottom right-hand corner, on a stone, is the seal of the planetary spirit Arathron (13).

## AQUARIUS

**A**QUARIUS, THE WATER CARRIER, is a positive sign, the last of the air triangle, so air in resolution. The sun is in Aquarius at the end of January when the deepest darkness gives way increasingly to light. Aquarius's ruling planet used to be Saturn but since the discovery of Uranus in 1781, this planet was attributed to Aquarius because many facets of the sign were not satisfactorily explained by the influence of Saturn.

As far as man's path of development through the zodiac is concerned, this eleventh sign is characterized by transcendence and fluidity of movement across all borders. Having climbed the mountain in his Capricorn phase to renew himself, man pours the living waters of his new insight from the height of his acquired consciousness over those who are still in the valley below. He is the humanist who will not rest before he has imparted his new knowledge to others.

The border between the self and the non-self is not respected here. Far from it. The Aquarian lives in total awareness of the unity and kinship of his fellow men. The consciousness of self in this phase does exist but it is pushed to the background, and, as this is done, the borders are broken down. This blurring of borders, especially in the macrocosmic sense, between power and matter, spirit and body, is the basic characteristic of our present day. In astrological circles this is attributed to the new spirit that under the influence of Aquarius is poured out over the world and

to which everyone must react. This thought has been my leitmotif in the painting of the sign. I wish briefly to examine the Aquarian influence.

The moment in spring when the days are the same length as the nights, the spring equinox, does not always fall under the same sign of the zodiac; it changes because the sloping axis of the earth makes a slowly spinning movement—it moves back over thirty degrees in 2,156 years. Shortly before the universal adoption of the Roman calendar, the spring equinox left Aries and entered the sign of Pisces; it will soon be entering Aquarius.

Tradition has it that when this equinox enters another sign, a new spirit will be awakened in the people. When it entered the sign of Pisces, the Christian religion came into being. The symbolism of the fish is very obvious here: most of the first disciples were fishermen, and they later became fishers of men. The multiplicity of bread and fish speaks for itself too, just as the bishop's miter which takes the form of a fish's head. In the oldest paintings and in the catacombs, the fish is often used as a symbol for Christ.

They say that every age (cosmic century) possesses its own particular spirit. The Pisces age was ruled by devotion and a readiness to sacrifice. Belief, hope and love were the virtues of the time, as were modesty and a gentle courage. These were the ideals, however much they may or may not have been realized. The Piscean age also saw the contradictory depths of intolerance and materialism. Knowledge and philosophy became more and more materialistic in slant. Towards the end of the age came wars and mass murders whose extent and horror the world had not previously known. Although we are not yet out of this stage, there has been a visible change since the French Revolution; the beginning of a new spiritual condition, particularly among the modern younger generation. This is where the glimmerings of a new age can be seen.

Although the equinox has not yet entered the sign of Aquarius, the influences of the old and the new are clearly overlapping. Next to or under the established order that is obviously approaching its end and is draining itself in a large-scale cultural and economic debacle, a lot is going on that points in a completely different direction.

Since the discovery of radium and the subsequent discovery that atoms can, after all, be split, our materialistic image of the world is quickly breaking down. Knowledge is transcending itself. Parapsychology, which has broken through our image and space, is an example of this. Where one used to see man in totally mechanical terms, one thinks now more and more in terms of fields of power. Given the splitting of the atom, matter appears to be an aspect of energy and vice versa. The occult, too, magic and astrology, are no longer so lightly dismissed as superstition, but are cautious cautiously being examined by forward-looking scientists.

On the social level, human rights and equality without regard to race and religion are now generally accepted norms, the result of the influence coming from Aquarius whose general characteristics are insight, equality, freedom from dogma, freedom of speech and, especially, kindred with all people. Differences and borders are blurred. Aquarius brings unity. That man has literally conquered the black power and left the earth to travel in space and because of that has begun to think in cosmic terms, is more than just symbolical.





I have built all these characteristics into the picture in vague, fluid forms which are borrowed from the spiralling air streams visibly formed in aerodynamic wind tunnels (1). These movements represent the electro-magnetic waves of the new age that are poured out by the water carrier over the earth; everything is transcended through them. The all-ruling Uranus radiates out over the world like a spiritual sun (2).

Seven lotus flowers drink up this new current of power. They are the seven chakras. According to Tantric Hindu doctrine, seven psychic organs reside in the astral body of man and are linked to our central nervous system. As 'wheels' of psychic energy, they suck in the life power, the Prana, taking care of our vitality in the process.



Spiritual influences are taken in with the Prana, and these then determine our spiritual state. In this painting the flowers also form a Menorah, the holy seven-branched candlestick of the Jews representing the seven lights before God's throne (3).



In the background the former ruler of Aquarius is worked into the skull motif. It is the gateway of initiation, the gateway of Saturn. In the distance, the pilgrim passes through the gateway on his path of life to Mount Salvat where the raised castle of the Grail beckons him from the Universal Consciousness (4).

Because Uranus was only discovered when the mediaeval system of magical correspondences had already been developed for some time, this planet has never been associated with the hierarchy of angels and intelligences. For the same reason, there are no references to the Cabalistic tree of life. That is why I have only depicted the astrological signature of the new ruler Uranus (top left) (5) and the old ruler Saturn (top right) (6). Beneath the middle lotus flower the symbol of Aquarius is formed in the waves of power (7).

The lines of the frame are borrowed from the flowing movements characteristic of Art Nouveau. This period in art was, in my opinion, the first clearly to show the Aquarian influence.





## *Pisces*

**P**isces, the Fishes, is a negative sign, the last of the water triangle, so water in resolution. The sun stands in this sign at the end of February when the last dead bits of winter are cleared up and nature slowly prepares itself for the beginning of a new cycle. Neptune is the ruling planet. Before 1846 when this planet was discovered, it was Jupiter.

The sign of Pisces forms the last phase in the path of human development through the twelve signs of the zodiac. Man will continue his path, starting the cycle again but this time on a higher spiral. In the Pisces sign, the resolution of form and the borders between self and non-self fall away completely. They constantly overlapped under Aquarius but under Pisces they disappear from the consciousness. From the point of view of the material world this freedom of form is seen as sacrifice and death. Seen, however, from a spiritual point of view, it means liberation and birth in new, wider perspectives. Under this last sign the experiences gained in the now-ended cycle are abstracted. The contents are separated from the factual form. Only the essence of the experience remains.

The characteristics of the sign Pisces are therefore synthesis, resolution, and liberation. The mystic comes under these headings as he turns away from the world of phenomena and, looking inwards, sinks into the primordial basis of all things from which he himself once came. The circle closes here. Life came once from the primordial ocean. Now it returns to it, more conscious and richer in experience. Is it then surprising that Neptune, god of the sea, has been attributed ruler of this water sign? The former ruler Jupiter did express the generosity, mercy and nurturing aspects of Pisces but it was not until the discovery of the planet Neptune that an explanation was provided for the urge to self-sacrifice and resolution in the sea of life of the Piscean mystic.

The sign of Pisces was originally illustrated by one fish or by the fish-man John. In Mesopotamia thought it was shown as a 'girdle,' a rope or chord with which the fish were tied, swimming in opposite directions.

I have combined this latter idea with the Chinese Yang Yin sign: the depiction of absolute balance and the eternal play between the male and female principles within the revealed unity. It symbolizes the complete person of this last sign of the zodiac.





The girdle binding the two parts together is composed of the twelve signs of the zodiac which have been passed (1).

The red fish which represents the active part of this person points downwards, diving into its inner world (2). The blue fish, the passive part, represents the outside world because man has no more interest in the world of phenomena; it has become unreal to him (3). His only reality is the immeasurable kingdom of the primordial oceans of his inner world.

Top left is the sign of Neptune (4.) Top right that of Jupiter (5) and bottom centre the symbol of Pisces (6).



Johfra Galery - Four galleries offer works from four separate periods of Johfra's life.

<http://visionaryrevue.com/webtext2/jofgall1.html>







# *The Aquarian Age*

*Elsa Margaret Glover, PhD.*



*Elsa Margaret Glover*  
Picture by Carlos André R. Marcier

*To those who seek freedom*

## ***Elsa Margaret Glover*** **(1940-2003)**

Elsa M. Glover graduated from the University of Rochester with a bachelor of science degree in physics and went on to study at Purdue University. She graduated from Purdue with both a master's degree and a Ph.D. in physics, and she was a professor of physics at Stillman College. She was also a dedicated violinist, performing for numerous Stillman College functions.

Ms. Glover had also studied scientific astrology and Christian mysticism for many years. The author wrote and lectured widely on such subjects as science and religion, astrodiagnosis and Aquarian conflict resolution. She was a member of the Rosicrucian Fellowship, for which she wrote many articles and two books and taught classes in their summer school at Oceanside, California.

She passed to superior cosmic planes Thursday, June, 26th , 2003 at home in Tuscaloosa at the age of 60.

The Aquarian Age is dawning, and its influence will gradually free men from the bondages of mind and spirit which they have suffered for thousands of years. Elsa M. Glover's *The Aquarian Age* foretells of these sweeping changes to come, offering hope and assurance that the freed mind and spirit will soar to yet undreamed-of heights.

Dr. Glover explains how, during the Piscean Age, man's ignorance of his potential kept him from developing his creative abilities, man's lack of self-esteem kept him dependent on others for approval, and man's fear of the unknown kept him from wanting to explore new ideas or even associate with anyone who might have a different perspective on life than his own.

Dr. Glover shows how the Aquarian Age will, however, help people to break out of the shell of ignorance, lack of self-esteem, and fear so that they can become, for the first time in history, truly free. As people become free to explore their own inner natures, the world around them, and other peoples, unprecedented advances will be made in self-actualization, scientific understanding and invention, and universal love.

---

**This book was begun in the 2010 SPRING EQUINOX Issue.**

### ***XIII. Aquarian Conflict Resolution***

In every man there is a king. Speak to the king and the king will come forth.  
--Scandinavian Proverb

In the Piscean Age, people lived under the rulership of various dictators [kings, priests, et cetera] who laid down laws and proclaimed what was true and right. Because everyone within a given society followed one dictator, there was little internal conflict. If two people within the society did have disagreement, they could go to the dictator, and he would say who was right and who was wrong and what needed to be done to resolve the conflict. Thus things proceeded peacefully and harmoniously.

In the Aquarian Age, there will be no one head who will make all the decisions and do all the thinking. Instead, everyone will do his own thinking. When many people, starting with different perspectives and exercising their creativity in different ways, are all independently generating opinions, a wide variety of opinions will arise, and some of these opinions may be in conflict with one another. The big problem that then arises is to find how to resolve these conflicts. There is no one authority to go to who provides the people with a definitive resolution of their conflicts. Somehow, they must work together to resolve the conflicts themselves.

The Aquarian Age is an age of reason. Thus, reason will be put to use in conflict resolution. Let us take a rational look at the causes and cures of conflicts.

People have needs and desires for physical necessities [food, clothing, shelter], safety, companionship, esteem and self-actualization [independent creativity, attainment of personal goals]. If the needs and desires of one person overlap those of another, then there is conflict.

One situation in which needs and desires will overlap is when there is overpopulation: too many people and not enough food, clothing, and shelter. The remedy for this type of conflict is to decrease the number of people within a given region and/or work to increase the amount of food, clothing, and shelter available.

Another situation in which conflicts occur is when one person oversteps his rightful needs and desires and thus infringes on the needs and desires of others. This occurs when one person steals from another; when one threatens or hurts another without cause; when one tries to force his presence or his ideas on another; when one tries to get ahead of another; or when one tries to dominate another. When this type of conflict occurs, people need to be led to the point where they can see things from the other person's point of view, so that they can recognize that everyone has needs and desires and that if people are to live harmoniously together, one cannot fulfill his needs and desires at the expense of another.

Some people may overstep their rightful needs and desires but may know of no other way to fulfill their own needs and desires. It may be useless to tell a starving man that it is not right to steal. In such cases, the only way to overcome the problem may be to help the person in need find a way to fulfill his needs. Give the starving man some food and a job, and he may not steal any more. If a person feels a need to be listened to and is annoying everyone with his talking, the



problem may not be resolved by telling him to "shut up." Rather, someone may need to listen to the talker until his need to be heard has been fulfilled. If a person feels a need for esteem and consequently goes around bragging, the problem is not solved by telling the bragger that he hasn't done half the things which he claims to have done. Rather, the problem may be resolved if the bragger's need for esteem is fulfilled by giving him sufficient praise so that he begins to feel appreciated.

Sometimes the needs and desires of two people may be in conflict because one is overstepping his rights, but the one who is being imposed upon may avoid conflict simply by releasing some of his own desires. This is an especially useful technique in trivial matters that aren't worth fighting over. It may also be done when one person loves another and is willing to take burdens upon himself in order to make things easier for the other. It is dangerous to do this, however, unless one *really* releases one's own desires. Otherwise, inner tensions may be built up. John Powell notes in "Why Am I Afraid to Tell You Who I Am?," p. 64, "[If something you do bothers me], I may be tempted to believe that it would be better not to mention it. Our relationship will be more peaceful....So I keep it inside myself, and each time you do your thing my stomach keeps score ...2...3...4 ...5...6...7...8...until one day you do the same thing that you have always done and all hell breaks loose. All the while you were annoying me, I was keeping it inside and somewhere, secretly, learning to hate you. My good thoughts were turning to gall. When it finally erupted in one great emotional avalanche, you didn't understand. You thought that this kind of reaction was totally uncalled for."

Some people have conflicting needs and desires within themselves. They simultaneously want two things that cannot be had at the same time. They may want both to go out and stay at home. They may want both to eat lots of food and to stay slim. They may want both to get their work done and to play. Such people tend to be in conflict with all their associates because anything anyone does for them is in some way wrong. Such conflicts can only be resolved by helping the person to recognize that he cannot have his cake and eat it too and by encouraging him to clarify for himself his goals and what he needs to do to attain these goals.

Another situation in which conflicts occur is when people *think* that their needs and desires conflict due to misunderstandings. Note that the needs and desires are not in actual conflict, so that removal of the misunderstanding removes the conflict. Misunderstandings can be removed by communication. The communication needs to be continuous, frank, and two-way. Both sides need to listen to one another without prejudice so that resonance can occur and produce sympathy and understanding between the parties. Each party needs to be able to see the other party's point of view. People need to learn to see the thought behind the words used to express the thought, so that two people with the same thought do not continue to argue over words.

Many people are in conflict, not because there is any current overlapping of needs or desires, but because there was some past overlapping, and they hold on to the memory of the past. Such conflicts would readily disappear and cease to plague people if they would just let go of their memories of wrong and forgive their debtors. Some people do not want to forgive their debtors because they feel that justice has not been carried out. Man, however, is a poor judge of justice, because, although he may have seen certain incidents, he is not able to see the complete picture with all the various debits and credits involved [some of which may have occurred in previous lifetimes on Earth.] Thus, man might better leave justice to the hands of God. Saint Paul wrote in

his letter to the Romans [12:19], "Never avenge yourselves, but leave it to the wrath of God; for it is written, 'Vengeance is mine, I will repay,' says the Lord."

Conflicts, if they are to be resolved, must be approached with the right attitude. It is important to realize that people can disagree and still be friends. Disagreements should be kept at the intellectual level and not allowed to degenerate into emotional attacks of one person on another. Calling names never settled a disagreement. But it may be possible to settle a disagreement if each side calmly tells the other side its reasons for its beliefs. If one side sees what they consider to be an error in the reasoning of the other side, they may gently point out what they think is wrong and why. If the other side accepts the correction, then they can modify their opinion. If they see an error in the first side's reasoning, they can gently give a rebuttal. During such a discussion it is highly important that both sides listen to what the other side is saying, remain open to new ideas, and remain flexible and capable of changing if some opinion is shown to be unsupportable.

Also, when trying to resolve conflicts, people should try to view the overall situation and try to determine what will be best for everyone involved, not just look at how they can gain the greatest advantage for themselves. Principles of justice should be applied uniformly to all involved, not just to some and not to others. The human rights of all should be respected.

Lastly, conflicts should be approached with the attitude that they can be resolved. Nothing can be accomplished when people have lost hope. People can do what they think they can do.

---

## References

- Nye, Robert D. *Conflict Among Humans*. New York: Springer Publishing Co., 1973
  - Powell, John. *Why Am I Afraid to Tell You Who I Am?*. Allen, Texas: Argus Communications, 1969.
  - Tolstoy, Leo N. *Tolstoy's Tales of Courage and Conflict*. Garden City, New York: Hanover House, 1958 [Neglect a Fire and It Spreads, pp. 311-22]
-

## ***XIV. Aquarian Methods of Teaching***

*The true purpose of education is to draw out inherent faculties, rather than only to drive in ideas from without.*

*--Geoffrey Hodson*

*In the Piscean Age, people within a given society were generally of similar background and beliefs, and children were taught and expected to believe what everyone else in the society believed. In the Aquarian Age, however, children will be exposed to a barrage of varying beliefs on television, on radio, through movies, and through travel. Consequently, Aquarian children are likely to question the validity of any given set of beliefs, because they know that other people hold other beliefs. Aquarian children will resist any attempt to impose upon them a given set of beliefs.*

*In the Piscean Age, the amount of known knowledge was relatively small. The known knowledge was written in books, and children were then supposed to learn it. The Aquarian Age is an age of research, and as research proceeds, the body of knowledge grows. In time the body of knowledge becomes so great that even in one field it is impossible for one person to know everything. Then the aim of education can no longer be to teach young people everything that is known. Nor is it possible to know, from among the many facts available, which child will need which facts in the future.*

*In the Piscean Age, many jobs required people to perform repetitive, predetermined tasks. To prepare young people for the job market, teachers taught them to remember what they were told and to follow directions. With the coming of the Aquarian Age, most repetitive, predetermined tasks are being taken over by machines [tape recorders, cameras, manufacturing machines, computers, and robots]. Thus, the young person who has learned only to do what he has been told to do will not find it easy to get a job.*

*In the Piscean Age, conditions were relatively static. Customs, traditions, and ways of dealing with human problems were about the same from generation to generation. Thus, children were taught the customs, traditions, and ways of dealing with human problems, and what they learned in childhood served them well in their adult life. For each situation that they might encounter in life they had been given a solution. In the Aquarian Age, life is no longer this simple. People from faraway places bring in new ways of doing things. Social structures change. New machines are invented which radically change the way things are produced, the types of jobs available, and the way life is lived. Change is so rapid and unpredictable that it becomes quite impossible to know what children will encounter when they grow up, and thus it is not possible to give ready-made solutions to life's problems.*

*If, in the Aquarian Age, it is useless to try to impose a set of beliefs on young people [because they will not believe you], if it is useless to try to teach any specific set of facts or procedures [because the actual facts and procedures needed in life after graduation may be different], and if it is useless to try to give solutions to life's problems [because the actual problems encountered later may be different], what then should be done in the schools?*

*The children need to be given the opportunity to observe the world. They will be able to believe what they have seen. They need to be taught to perform controlled experiments [experiments in which the variables are controlled so that the effects of varying one factor at a time may be observed], so that they can determine cause-effect relationships. They need to be encouraged to ask questions and then to learn to make the observations or do the research needed to obtain the information to find answers to their questions. They need to be taught how to analyze data, how to find patterns in data, and how to draw conclusions from data. They need to be taught problem-solving techniques so that they will be able to generate for themselves solutions to new problems and new ways of doing things.*

*In the Piscean classroom, the two main teaching techniques used were lecturing and recitation. In the Aquarian classroom, lecturing and recitation will be kept to a minimum. Rather, the teacher will stimulate individual thinking in the students by asking questions and encouraging all to participate in the discussion of ideas. When the teacher wants to bring to the students' attention a particular concept, he will ask a sequence of questions which will encourage the students to make or recall relevant observations, and then to think through the steps needed to draw the conclusion from these observations. This is called Socratic questioning.*

*In the Piscean school, a major emphasis was placed on copying and memorizing. In the Aquarian school, the emphasis will shift from memorizing facts to thinking about ideas. In the Aquarian school, emphasis will shift from copying others to creating your own.*

*In the Piscean school, students were all expected to fit into one mold, or perhaps one of several molds. In the Aquarian school, students will be allowed to think and act differently from one another, to develop individual inclinations, and to follow different learning procedures.*

*In the Piscean school, the teacher was supposed to maintain control over the students. The teacher would lay down laws and give orders. In the Aquarian school, the student will be given more responsibility to direct and control himself. The children themselves will be allowed to help plan what, when, and how they will do things.*

*In the Piscean school, conflicts were "resolved" by force. Teachers made children obey by beating the children or otherwise punishing them if they didn't obey. In the Aquarian Age, reason will be used to resolve conflicts. When a conflict arises between teachers and students or between students and students, the matter will be discussed. Each side will try to understand the other's point of view, and a solution will be sought which will be satisfactory to all.*

*Training in resonance will be an important part of the Aquarian students' education. The students will be taught to avoid prejudice [which prevents resonance from occurring]. They will be taught astrology [which can help people to understand other peoples' point of view.] They will study literature, art, and music [which, to be understood, require resonance]. They will be taught to develop an inner feeling of peace and quiet and a reverence for all living creatures and for God [which also are needed for resonance to occur].*

(CONTINUED)



# SOLSTICES & EQUINOXES FESTIVALS



From the *Très Riches Heures* of Jean, duc de Berry (1340-1416), Musée Condé, Chantilly, France

*Zodiacal Body is circumscribed by a mandorla of signs for the solar year. Corresponding to and ruling parts of the human anatomy, these whimsically-placed sun symbols include the lamb/ram nesting on the head, the bull behind the neck, the Gemini twins peeping out from behind both shoulders, and two fish underfoot.. Planet Art*

**2010**

## ***Northern Hemisphere***

VERNAL EQUINOX (SPRING) MARCH 20 2010 17:32 GMT  
 SUMMER SOLSTICE (SUMMER) JUNE 21 2010 11:28 GMT  
 AUTUMNAL EQUINOX (FALL) SEPTEMBER 23 2010 03:09 GMT  
 WINTER SOLSTICE (WINTER) DECEMBER 21 2010 23:38 GMT

## ***Southern Hemisphere***

AUTUMNAL EQUINOX (FALL) MARCH 20 2010 17:32 GMT  
 WINTER SOLSTICE (WINTER) JUNE 21 2010 11:28 GMT  
 VERNAL EQUINOX (SPRING) SEPTEMBER 23 2010 03:09 GMT  
 SUMMER SOLSTICE (SUMMER) DECEMBER 21 2010 23:38 GMT

See also: <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Solstices>

# The Rosicrucian Fellowship Winter Solstice Service

## The Rosicrucian Fellowship Winter Solstice Service

### **WINTER SOLSTICE SERVICE**

Music.

Third stanza of Rosicrucian Opening Hymn sung by audience.

*Words by Max Heindel  
(Tune: "Sweet Hour of Prayer.")*

*Let's strive to know that we may do.  
What lifts, ennobles, is right and true.  
With love to all and hate to none.  
Let's shun no duty that should be done.  
For knowing how to act aright,  
And doing it from morn till night,  
From day to day and year to year,  
We conquer self and sin and fear.*

Reader unveils Emblem and gives salutation: "My dear Sisters and Brothers, may the roses bloom upon your cross." (Answer from audience: "And upon yours, also.")

We are now at the winter solstice, the time when the light of the Sun has almost faded, when our Northern Hemisphere is cold and drear. But on the longest and darkest night the Sun turns on its upward path, the Christ Light is born on Earth again, and all the world rejoices. The wave of spiritual light and life which will be the basis of next year's growth and progress is now at its greatest height and power. The Earth is now nearest the Sun. The spiritual rays fall at right angles to the Earth's surface in the Northern Hemisphere, promoting spirituality, while physical activities are held in abeyance on account of the oblique angle at which the solar rays strike the surface of the Earth. It is of great importance to the esoteric student to know and understand the particularly favorable conditions which prevail at Yule-tide, so that he may bend all his energies at this time to spiritual endeavor and thus cover a much greater distance with less effort than at any other time.

The apostle gave us a wonderful definition of Deity when he said that "God is Light," and therefore "light" has been used to illustrate the nature of the divine in the Rosicrucian Teachings, especially the mystery of the Trinity in Unity. It is clearly taught in the Holy Scriptures of all times that God is one and indivisible. At the same time we find that as the one white light is refracted into three primary colors, red, yellow, and blue, so God appears in a threefold role during manifestation by the exercise of the three divine functions of CREATION, PRESERVATION, and DISSOLUTION.

When He exercises the attribute of CREATION, God appears as Jehovah, the Holy Spirit; He is then Lord of law and generation and projects the solar fertility INDIRECTLY through the lunar satellites of all planets where it is necessary to furnish bodies for the evolving beings.

When He exercises the attribute of PRESERVATION for the purpose of sustaining the bodies generated by Jehovah under the laws of Nature, God appears as the redeemer, Christ, and radiates the principles of love and regeneration DIRECTLY into any planet where the creatures of Jehovah require this help to extricate themselves from the meshes of mortality and egoism in order to attain to altruism and endless life.

When God exercises the divine attribute of DISSOLUTION, He appears as THE FATHER Who calls us back to our heavenly home to assimilate the fruits of experience and soul growth garnered by us during the day of manifestation. This Universal Solvent, the Ray of the Father, then emanates from the invisible Spiritual Sun.

These divine processes of creation and birth, preservation and life, and dissolution, death, and return to the Author of our being, we see everywhere about us, and we recognize the fact that they are activities of the Triune God in manifestation. But have we ever realized that in the spiritual world there are no definite events, no static conditions; that the beginning and end of all adventures of all ages are present in the eternal "here" and "now"?

From the bosom of the Father there is an everlasting outwelling of the seed of things and events which enters the realm of "time" and "space." There it gradually crystallizes and becomes inert, necessitating dissolution that there may be room for other things and other events.

There is no escape from this cosmic law; it applies to everything in the realm of "time" and "space," the Christ Ray included. As the lake which empties itself into the ocean is replenished when the water that left it has been evaporated, and returns to it as the rain to flow again ceaselessly toward the sea, so the Spirit of Love is eternally born of the Father, day by day, hour by hour, endlessly flowing into the solar universe to redeem us from the world of matter which enmeshes us in its death grip. Wave upon wave is thus impelled outward from the Sun to all the planets, giving a rhythmic urge to the evolving creatures there.

And so it is in the very truest and most literal sense a NEW-BORN Christ that we hail at each approaching Yule-tide feast, and Christmas is the most vital annual event for all humanity, whether we realize it or not. It is not merely commemoration of the birth of our beloved Elder Brother, Jesus, but the advent of the rejuvenating love-life of our Heavenly Father, sent by Him to redeem the world from the wintry death grip. Without this new infusion of divine life and energy we must soon perish physically, and our orderly progress would be frustrated so far as our present lines of development are concerned.

But endlessly wells the divine love, as a father loveth his children, so doth our Heavenly Father love us, for He knows our physical and spiritual frailty and dependence. Therefore we are now confidently awaiting the mystic birth of the Christ of another year laden with new life and love sent by the Father to succor us from the physical and spiritual famine which would ensue were it not for the annual love-offering.

In time all the world will realize that "God" is spirit and to be worshipped in spirit and truth. We cannot make any likeness which will portray Him for He is like nothing in heaven or on Earth. We can see the physical vehicles of Jehovah circling as satellites around the various planets; we can also see the Sun, which is the visible vehicle of the Christ; but the Invisible sun, which is the vehicle of the Father and the source of all, appears to the greatest human seers only as a higher octave of the photosphere of the Sun, a ring of violet blue luminosity behind the Sun. But we do not need to see; we can feel his love, and that feeling is never so great as at Christmas time when He is giving us the greatest of all gifts, the Christ of the New year.

It is from the visible Sun that every particle of physical energy comes. And it is from the spiritual invisible Sun that all our spiritual energy comes. At the present time we cannot bear to look directly at the Sun. it would blind us. But we can look at the reflected sunlight that comes from the Moon. In the same way man cannot stand the direct spiritual impulse that comes from the Sun, and therefore it had to be sent by way of the Moon, through the hands, and through the mediumship of Jehovah, the Regent of the Moon, as a race religion. Only by initiation was it possible to get into direct touch with the spiritual solar impulse. A veil hung before the temple.

So on Holy Night, which we call Christmas, it was usual for the Wise Men-- those who were beyond ordinary humanity--to take the ones who were also becoming wise, and therefore entitled to initiation, into the temples. Certain ceremonies were performed and the candidates entranced. They could not at that time be given an initiation in their full waking state, it had to be done in a trance. When the spiritual perception was awakened in them, they could look through the Earth-- not seeing any detail but the Earth became transparent, as it were--and they saw the Star at Midnight.

Later came the time when man could take the spiritual impulse more directly, and when the time arrived that the Christ Spirit could be entertained on the Earth--when we had risen so far-- then a Ray from the Cosmic Christ came here, and incarnated here in the body of our Elder Brother, Jesus. The Christ Spirit, then, is the first incoming of a direct spiritual impulse.

Exoterically the Sun has been worshipped as the giver of life from time immemorial, because the multitude was incapable of looking beyond the material symbol of a great spiritual truth. But besides those who adored the heavenly orb which is seen with the physical eye, there has always been and there is today a small but increasing minority, a priesthood consecrated by righteousness rather than by rites, who saw and see the eternal spiritual verities behind the temporal and evanescent forms which clothe these verities in changing raiment of ceremonial, according to the times and the people to whom they were originally given. For them the legendary Star of Bethlehem shines each year as a Mystic Midnight Sun, which enters our planet at the winter solstice and then commences to radiate from the center of our globe, Life, Light, and Love, the three divine attributes. These rays of spiritual splendor and power fill our globe with a supernal light and envelopes everyone upon Earth, from the least to the greatest, without respect of person.

At the time when the days are shortest and the nights are the longest on that Holy Night that we speak of, when the Christ was born, as a Sun who was to lighten our darkness--the spiritual influence is then strongest, and can be reached easiest. It was the great truth that was at the bottom of the Star in the Holy Night, illuminating the longest and darkest night in the year.



When Christ came he altered the vibrations of the Earth and is changing them all the time since. he "rent the temple veil." He made the Holy of Holies--the place of initiation--open to "Whosoever will." From that time on, there is no more trance needed, no more subjective states in order to go through initiation. There is a conscious going forth in the Temple by everyone who wills to come.

In the Rosicrucian order the nine Lesser Mysteries, or Lesser Initiations, deal only with the evolution of mankind during the Earth Period, the 5th degree taking the candidate to the very end of the Earth Period when a glorious humanity is gathering the fruits of this Period and taking it away from the 7 globes upon which we evolve during each day of manifestation, into the first of the 5 dark globes which are our habitation during the cosmic night. After being shown the end in the 5th degree the candidate is made acquainted with the means whereby that end is to be attained during the remaining three and one-half revolutions of the Earth period; the 4 remaining degrees being devoted to his enlightenment in that respect. The 9th, or last of these degrees, is held in the summer and winter solstices, the candidate at this time having gained entrance to all the layers of the Earth.

This is the great destiny that is before each one of us. The Christ said to His disciples: "He that believeth in Me, the works that I do shall he do also....and greater." It is a sublime fact that we are Christs-in-the-making, and the sooner we realize that we must cultivate the Christ WITHIN before we can perceive the Christ without, the more we shall hasten the day of our spiritual illumination. Each one will in time be led by the Star to the Christ. But let us emphasize this very strongly: not to an exterior Christ, but to the Christ that is WITHIN.

"Though Christ a thousand times in Bethlehem be born,  
And not within thyself, thy soul will be forlorn."

We will now concentrate on Divine Love and Service.

Concentration.

Music. All rise and sing the Rosicrucian Fellowship Closing Hymn--four stanzas.

*Words by Max Heindel  
(Tune: "God Be with You Till We Meet again.")*

*God be with you till we meet again;  
In His love each day abide you,  
That His wisdom's Light may guide you;  
God be with you till we meet again.*

**REFRAIN:**

*Till we meet, till we meet,  
Till we meet, the Rosy Cross to greet,  
Till we meet, till we meet,  
God be with you till we meet again.*

*God be with you in your hour of joy;  
With life's choicest gifts to bless you,  
With no sorrow to oppress you,  
Then may SERVICE give you added joy.*

*God be with you in your hour of pain,  
When temptations surge around you,  
With helpful thoughts we will surround you,  
Till your darkness turns to light again.*

*God be with you till we meet again  
At the Cross with Roses garnished;  
May our lives be pure, untarnished,  
Till the Rosy Cross we greet again.*

Reader veils the Emblem and gives parting admonition: "And now, my dear Sisters and Brothers, as we part to re-enter the material world, may we go out with a firmer resolve to express in our daily lives the high spiritual ideals we have received here, so that day by day we may become more worthy men and women, more worthy to be used as self-conscious channels for the beneficial workings of the Elder Brothers in the service of humanity.

- From **ROSICRUCIAN FELLOWSHIP SERVICES**, The Rosicrucian Fellowship.

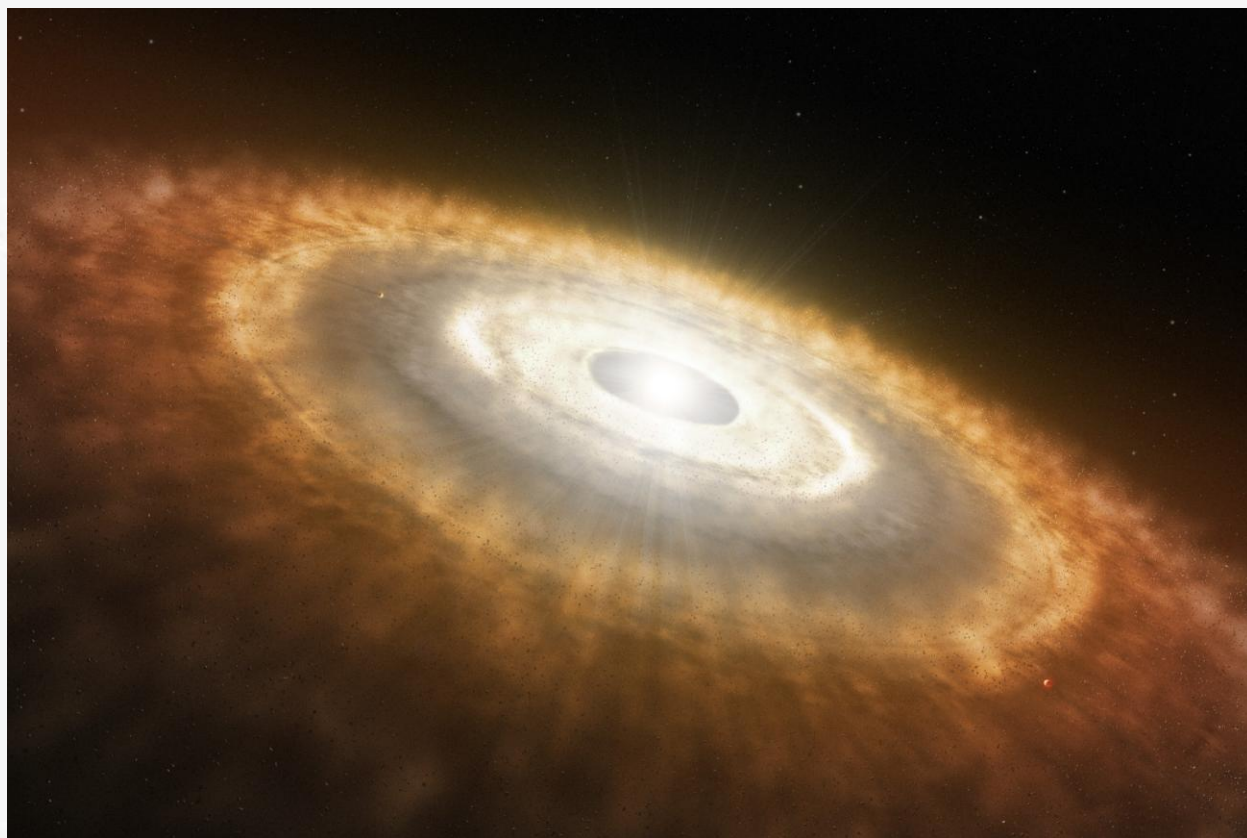
---



# STUDIES IN THE ROSICRUCIAN COSMO-CONCEPTION

## *The Visible and Invisible Worlds*

*Their Inhabitants and their Relation to Humankind*



Artist's impression of a baby star still surrounded by a protoplanetary disc in which planets are forming. **Author:** ESO/L. Calçada. **Source:** <http://www.eso.org/public/images/eso0942a/>

**A Cycle of Lectures Given in Celebration of the 100<sup>th</sup> Anniversary of  
ROSICRUCIAN COSMO CONCEPTION First Edition**

**By Roberto Gomes da Costa  
President of the Chartered Center of Rio de Janeiro**

**This article was begun in the 2010 SPRING Issue.**

**PART FOUR  
THE SPIRITUAL WORLDS**

## 1. INTRODUCTION

We have visited, so far, the Physical World, the Desire World and the World of Thought and focused our attention in the dynamic process taking part in these three Worlds, the Evolution, especially as it occurs during the present Earth Period. Now we are going to talk about the inhabitants of the Spiritual Worlds that played an important role in our evolutionary process, worlds in which humanity had not yet developed consciousness. We have made before in this work some comments about the Region of Abstract Thought (Third Heaven), which is the first Spiritual World and also the first of the five dark globes in which we indwell during the Cosmic Nights.

In the present phase of its evolution, in Earth Period, the Third Heaven is the highest plane in which human being is able to ascend. There it remains the necessary time to prepare itself for a new life. The Spiritual Worlds are the dwelling of the Creative Hierarchies that are helping humanity to evolve and have developed an important work in the building of our vehicles.

In this last part of our work we are going to mention, with all gratitude and respect evoked by this theme, the work of a Being unique in Universe, Christ Jesus. Only Christ Jesus has twelve vehicles, as shown in the [Diagram 14](#) of the COSMO, forming an uninterrupted chain from the Physical World to the World of God. "None save He is able to feel such compassion or so fully understand the position and needs of humanity". The Mission of Christ is to save the lost and to bring Peace and Good Will to humankind.

### THE VEHICLES OF THE HIGHEST INITIATES & ORDINARY HUMANITY

ZODIACAL SIGNS	THE WORLDS IN WHICH THESE ORDERS HAVE CORRESPONDING VEHICLES	SATURN ♄ PERIOD		SUN ☉ PERIOD		MOON ☾ PERIOD	
		THE HIGHEST INITIATE IS THE FATHER	THE ORDINARY HUMANITY ARE NOW LORDS OF MIND	THE HIGHEST INITIATE IS CHRIST THE SON	THE ORDINARY HUMANITY ARE NOW ARCHANGELS	THE HIGHEST INITIATE IS JEHOVAH THE HOLY SPIRIT	THE ORDINARY HUMANITY ARE NOW ANGELS
13	ALTOGETHER WORLD						
12	♈ OF						
11	♉ GOD						
10	♊ WORLD OF						
9	♋ VIRGIN						
8	♌ SPIRITS						
7	♍ WORLD OF DIVINE SPIRIT						
6	♎ WORLD OF LIFE SPIRIT						
5	♏ REGION OF ABSTRACT THOUGHT						
4	♐ WORLD OF THOUGHT REGION OF CONCRETE THOUGHT						
3	♑ DESIRE WORLD						
2	♒ PHYSICAL WORLD ETHERIC REGION		JESUS				
1	♓ CHEMICAL REGION		BODIES				

DIAGRAM 14

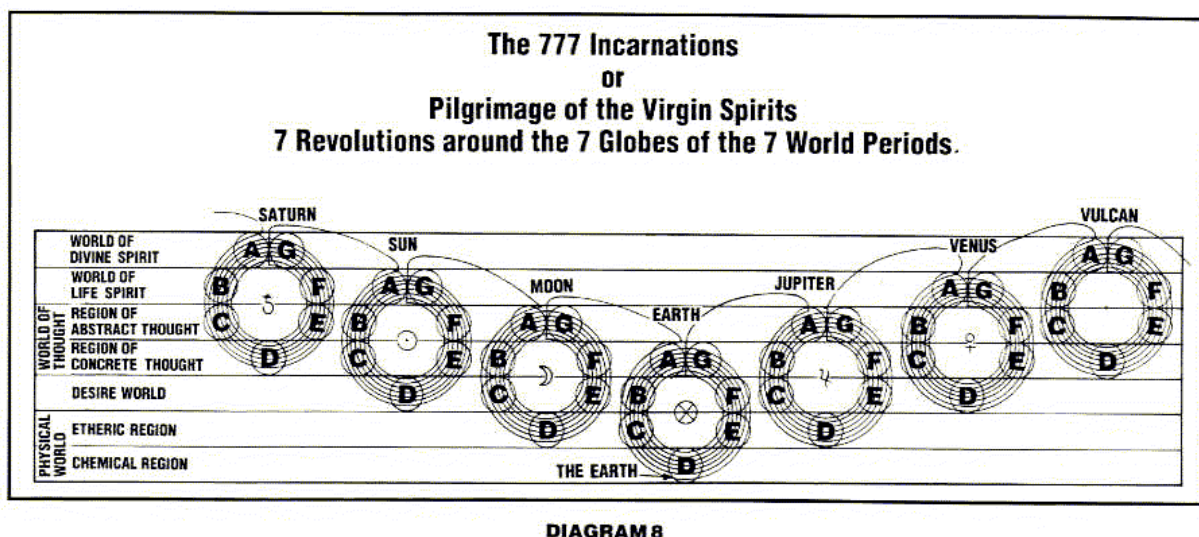


## 2. THE EVOLUTIONARY PROCESS – INVOLUTION PERIOD

According to the occult knowledge, we are evolving in what is called a Day of Manifestation, with a beginning and an end. As described in COSMO, in the beginning of a Day of Manifestation a Great Being, God, limits Himself to a certain portion of space to create a Solar System for the evolution of added self-consciousness. “He includes in His own Being hosts of glorious Hierarchies of, to us, immeasurable spiritual power and splendor”. They are the result of past manifestations of this same Being and also of other Intelligences, in different degrees of development. The Higher Beings help the other with lesser degree of consciousness, during the Evolutionary Process. When a being reaches its individuality, it will proceed in its expansion of consciousness, but by its own means. All beings in evolution should have the tools necessary to their evolution. These tools are their vehicles. Each vehicle is built with the matter of the region or world in which it is going to function, an indispensable requisite to work in that region or world.

During the Evolutionary Process, there is a period of time dedicated to the acquisition of all the vehicles the Ego needs to reach its individuality, called Involution Period. For our humanity, it was necessary three and a half periods to acquire the seven vehicles forming our being, since the Saturn Period to the half part of Earth Period. This time depends on the evolutionary past of each life wave, including past days of manifestation. So, the Lords of Mind obtained their individuality in Saturn Period, the Archangels in Sun Period and the Angels in Moon Period.

The [Chapter VII](#) of the COSMO describes the path of evolution the life waves are supposed to pass through, during this Day of Manifestation, schematically represented in [Diagram 8](#)



The human life wave indwells initially Globe A, located in the World of Divine Spirit, in Saturn Period and makes a complete revolution through globes A to G. During this first revolution, the

Saturn Revolution, the human life wave is given the germ of its dense body. During the seventh revolution, the Vulcan Revolution, the Divine Spirit is awaked in the human being. When the life wave abandons the Globe A, for the seventh and last time, this globe starts to disintegrate. The forces of this globe, in a way analogous to what happens to our seed atoms, are transferred to the world immediately below, the World of Life Spirit, to form the new globe A, to be used in the Sun Period. The same happens to the other globes, which are transferred in a similar way. After completed the seven revolutions, passing through the seven globes, it follows a Cosmic Night, where activities of preparation for a new period are accomplished.

The first revolution of Sun Period deals with a new work performed on the dense body, preparing it to receive a vital body, whose germ is given during the second revolution, the Sun Revolution. During the sixth revolution, the Venus Revolution, the Life Spirit is awaked and in the seventh, additional work is done on the Divine Spirit. Through a process similar to the one above described, the forces of the globes are transferred to the worlds immediately below, where it will be located the globes of Moon Period. After another Cosmic Night and the recapitulation of the work done on the vehicles already in possession of humanity, the germ of desire body is given to humankind, during the third revolution of Moon Period, the Moon Revolution. During the fifth revolution, the Jupiter Revolution, the Human Spirit is awaked.

Only during the fourth Period, the Earth Period, the human being is given the link that will permit its individualization, the mind, during the fourth revolution, the Earth Revolution. But the first germ of separate personality was implanted in the higher part of the desire body by the Lords of Mind, during the latter part of the Moon Revolution. This separate selfhood was a fundamental requisite for humanity to obtain individuality.

The Involution Period is symbolized by the Golden Seven Branched Candlestick, one of the articles of the East Room of the Tabernacle, the mystical symbol that preceded the Cross and Roses Emblem. The Candlestick was made entirely of pure gold and consists of a shaft or principal stem, rising upright from a base, together with six branches. The branches started at three different points on the stem and curved upward in three semi-circles of different diameters, symbolizing the three periods of development (Saturn, Sun and Moon) which humanity went through before the Earth Period, not yet concluded. The stem itself is the seventh branch and signifies the Earth Period. Each of these seven branches terminated in a lamp, supplied with purest olive oil.

The work of Evolution during this Involution Period is described in Chapters [VIII](#) and [IX](#) of COSMO. The [Chapter X](#) is dedicated to the Earth Period, until its fourth revolution.

### **3. THE LEGACY OF CREATIVE HIERARCHIES**

The twelve Hierarchies are the Creative Beings referred to in Genesis, when it says: “Let us make man in our image, after our likeness”. Collectively, they influence human being from the feet to the head, through their correspondent signs ruling the human body.



Greek icon of St. Dionysius

Source:

<http://www.pravenc.ru/text/178443.html>

A system of Celestial Hierarchy had already been described by Dionysius, the Areopagite. According to the Catholic Encyclopedia, Dionysius developed, in fifteen chapters, a treatise on the doctrine of celestial hierarchy, comprising nine angelic choirs divided into closer groupings of three choirs each (triads). The names of the nine choirs are taken from the canonical books and are arranged in the following order:

First Triad: Seraphim, Cherubim and Thrones (Gemini, Cancer and Leo);

Second Triad: Virtues, Dominations and Powers (Virgo, Libra and Scorpio);

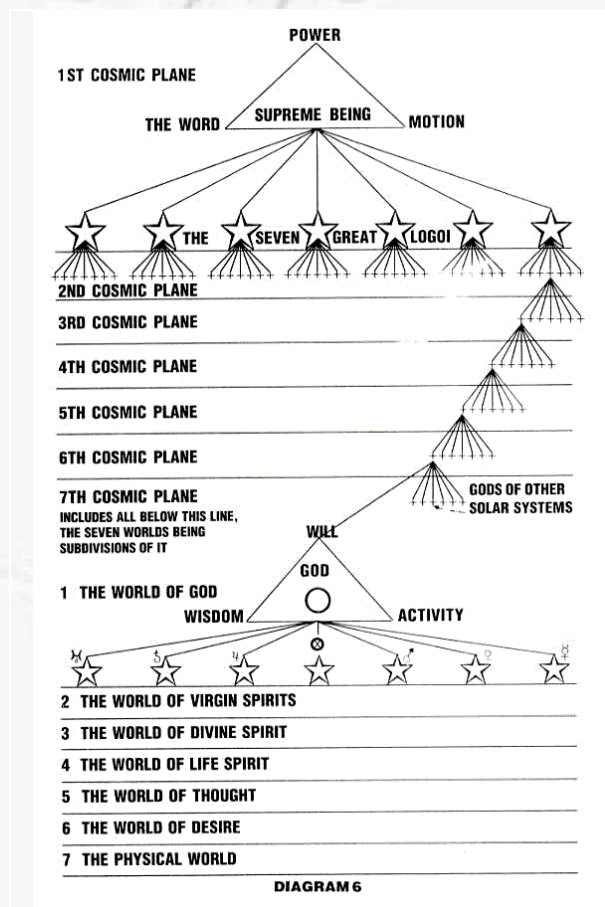
Third Triad: Principalities, Archangels and Angels (Sagittarius, Capricorn and Aquarius).

According to the Ecclesiastic Legend, it was Paul that introduced Dionysius into these mysteries, as explained in the book “Temas Rosacruz”, Volume II, when it talks about the inhabitants of the World of Thought. In the Celestial Hierarchy described by Dionysius the Hierarchies of Aries and Taurus that helped in the beginning of the evolutionary process and withdrawn from creation before the existence of Solar System are not present. Our Hierarchy of Pisces is not present too, because the system developed by Dionysius is an Angelic System.

The [Diagram 14](#) in COSMO gives us a clue to understand how the Hierarchies are constituted, in respect to the vehicles they have at their disposition to function in the regions and worlds of the Seventh Cosmic Plane represented in [Diagram 6](#) of COSMO. [Diagram 14](#) shows us the existence of thirteen regions, which were used to build the vehicles of seven life waves in evolution, from the Lords of Mind to the present minerals. The Diagram shows also the vehicles of the ordinary humanities and their respective higher Initiates of the Saturn, Sun and Moon Periods.

Each region corresponds to a Zodiacal Sign and the thirteenth one, the highest one, corresponds to the signs altogether, in the same way that the white light is the sum of all colors of the spectrum. We can also observe that, from Sagittarius to Pisces, each region corresponding to the sign is the lowest region in which the Hierarchy has developed vehicles and functions like a “base” for its activities. In [Chapter 15](#) of the COSMO CONCEPTION, when it talks about Jesus and Christ-Jesus, it is said that “Christ, the highest Initiate of the Sun Period, uses the Life Spirit as lowest vehicle, functioning as consciously in the World of Life Spirit as we do in the Physical World”. By analogy, we can extend this concept to all the Hierarchies in activity in the present Earth Period, the seven Hierarchies from Virgo to Pisces, described in [Diagram 9](#) of COSMO.





**DIAGRAM 9**  
**THE TWELVE GREAT CREATIVE HIERARCHIES**

ZODIACAL SIGN	NAME	STATUS
1- Aries.....	Nameless.....	The first and second orders are said to have
2- Taurus.....	Nameless.....	passed beyond the ken of anyone on Earth. It is known that they gave some assistance at the beginning of our evolution.
The three following orders worked of their own free will to help man during the three periods which preceded the Earth Period. They have also passed to liberation:		
3- Gemini.....	Seraphim.....	who in the Moon Period, aroused in man-in-the making the germ of the human spirit- the Ego,
4- Cancer.....	Cherubim.....	who, in the Sun Period, aroused the germ of the life spirit.
5- Leo.....	Lords of Flame.....	who, in the Saturn Period, aroused the germ of the divine spirit and gave the germ of the dense body.
The following Seven Creative Hierarchies are active in the Earth Period:		
6- Virgo.....	Lords of Wisdom.....	who, in the Sun Period, started the vital body.
7- Libra.....	Lords of Individuality..	who, in the Moon Period, started the desire body.
8- Scorpio.....	Lords of Form.....	who have special charge of human evolution in the Earth Period.
9- Sagittarius.....	Lords of Mind.....	the humanity of the Saturn Period.
10- Capricornus.....	Archangels.....	the humanity of the Sun Period.
11- Aquarius.....	Angels.....	the humanity of the Moon Period.
12- Pisces.....	The Virgin Spirits.....	who are the humanity of the present Earth Period.

Each region corresponds to a Zodiacal Sign and the thirteenth one, the highest one, corresponds to the signs altogether, in the same way that the white light is the sum of all colors of the spectrum. We can also observe that, from Sagittarius to Pisces, each region corresponding to the sign is the lowest region in which the Hierarchy has developed vehicles and functions like a “base” for its activities. In [Chapter 15](#) of the COSMO CONCEPTION, when it talks about Jesus and Christ-Jesus, it is said that “Christ, the highest Initiate of the Sun Period, uses the Life Spirit as lowest vehicle, functioning as consciously in the World of Life Spirit as we do in the Physical World”. By analogy, we can extend this concept to all the Hierarchies in activity in the present Earth Period, the seven Hierarchies from Virgo to Pisces, described in [Diagram 9](#) of COSMO.

According to this generalization, we can suppose, by analogy, that the Hierarchy of Scorpio has seven vehicles, built with matter from the Region of Abstract Thought to the lowest region of the three regions in which is divided the World of God. The vehicles of this Hierarchy, according to this supposition, are the same vehicles of Jehovah, the highest Initiate of Moon Period. The same supposition may be made for the Hierarchy of Libra, with seven vehicles built with matter from the World of Life Spirit to the second region of the three regions in which is divided the World of God, the same vehicles that are in use by Christ, the Highest Initiate of Sun Period. The same supposition may be applied to the Hierarchy of Virgo, with seven vehicles built with matter from the World of Divine Spirit to the highest Region of the World of God, the same vehicles that are in use by the Father, the Highest Initiate of Saturn Period. As the Father, the Son and the Holy



Spirit have vehicles in the World of God, they are considered themselves as God for those with sensitivity enough to feel this sublime condition. For the same reason, they are considered part of the Holy Trinity.

According to this supposition, only the Hierarchies from Virgo to Pisces, the Hierarchies working for their own evolution, have vehicles restricted to the Seventh Cosmic Plane. The five Hierarchies, from Aries to Leo, if they have seven vehicles, part of these vehicles may be built with matter from the Sixth Cosmic Plan. The [Diagram 6](#) of the COSMO reinforces the pattern established by the number seven in the constitution of the Universe and, by analogy, we can conclude that all Hierarchies have seven vehicles. If this conclusion is true, it confirms that these five Hierarchies have a different condition and explains why these Hierarchies have withdrawn to liberation, after having worked of their own free will to help human being during the three periods that preceded the Earth Period, according to [Diagram 9](#). The two first Hierarchies gave some assistance at the beginning of our evolution. They are not considered in the Celestial Hierarchy of Dionysius.

The three Hierarchies of these five that helped humanity during the Involution Period are the Hierarchies of Gemini, Cancer and Leo, the first triad of Dionysius System. The Hierarchy of Leo helped us in Saturn Period, giving the germ of dense body in the first revolution and awaking the Divine Spirit in the seventh revolution of this period. The humanity owes to the Thrones its denser body and the first principle of the threefold spirit, symbolized by the greater semi-circle of the Candlestick. When we visit the Temple in Mount Ecclesia we see the Leo panel in the west wall of the Temple Sanctuary. In the article [“Temple Symbolism”, Part II, Rays from the Rose Cross](#), we read, “Leo is the sign of the risen Christ and the emblem of spirit development. Leo represents the Path of Initiation through the heart. The Rosicrucian Path of Initiation commences at the door of intellect under the mental sign of Aquarius (eastern door of Temple Sanctuary) and leads to liberation at the altar of the heart under the dominion of Leo Hierarchy.” The Hierarchy of Cancer awakened, during the sixth revolution of Sun Period, the second spiritual principle, the Life Spirit. The Hierarchy of Gemini awakened, during the fifth revolution of Moon Period, the third spiritual principle, the Human Spirit.

The Hierarchy of Virgo and the Hierarchy of Libra gave us the germs of the vital body and of desire body, in the second revolution of Sun Period and in the third revolution of Moon Period, respectively, and helped the Leo, Cancer and Gemini hierarchies in their work on our threefold spirit. The Scorpio Hierarchy did not take part, during the Earth Period, in the work of giving the germs of our vehicles, but were the responsible for giving the germ of our brain. The Scorpio Hierarchy worked also on the vehicles of humankind in the first part of Earth Period. The Lords of Form are the hierarchy most active of the Earth Period, because the material part of evolution is in its highest degree and the form is the dominant factor. We should notice that the seventh region of the World of Thought is the region that contains the germinal idea of form of the four kingdoms. The seventh region reflects itself in the first region of the World of Thought, where we find the archetypes of physical form of all kingdoms.

The Hierarchies of Virgo, Libra and Scorpio, according to the suppositions made after the [Diagram 14](#), use the World of Divine Spirit, the World of Life Spirit and the Region of Abstract Thought as lowest vehicles, respectively, there functioning as consciously as we do in the Physical World. So, these hierarchies, the second triad of Dionysius System, sufficiently evolved

in the Earth Period, are in charge, respectively, of the Divine Spirit, Life Spirit and Human Spirit of our humanity.



Corinne Heline ( 1882-1975)

In the Sun Period, the Cherubim worked with the Lords of Wisdom awaking the Life Spirit and giving the germ of Vital Body in human beings, symbolized by the second semi-circle of the Golden Candlestick. In her book, ["Bible Interpretation", Mystery of the Christos, vol VII, Parts III and V](#), Corinne Heline says that the Hierarchy of Cancer, the Cherubim, holds for Earth the cosmic pattern of the divine feminine principle in all creations and it is its ministry to guard sacred places. Virgo is the sign of purity and service, two qualities that come together. The Healing Service of the Rosicrucian Fellowship says that "an unclean vessel cannot contain pure and wholesome water, nor can a spotted lens give a true picture", referring to the necessary conditions for the effectiveness of the Healing Service.

There is a strong link between the attributes of these two Hierarchies responsible for giving us these two vehicles, the Life Spirit and its counterpart, the vital body, when we consider the importance and mutual effect of sacredness and purity for living the true life. We can infer that the work accomplished by these two Hierarchies with the vehicles of human beings are very much attuned, and are imprinted in these vehicles as a legacy of inestimable value, urging us to live a life of purity and service.

During the Moon Period, the Seraphim worked with the Lords of Individuality awaking the Human Spirit and giving the germ of desire body in human beings, symbolized by the third semi-circle of the Golden Candlestick. According to Corinne Heline, the cosmic pattern held by the Seraphim for the Earth is that of great peace which will be the heritage of the coming Christed race. Heline says also that Gemini is the sign of twins what signifies duality on material plane and polarity on spiritual plane. On the other hand, the cosmic pattern held by Libra is beauty and harmony. Heline says that Libra stands as a milepost at the place of the soul's decision, pointing on the one hand to the path of purity, chastity and the Immaculate Conception as symbolized in Virgo; on the other to the "fall" in generation as symbolized by Scorpio, the eight house sign which decrees that all human forms conceived by the present mode of generation must die. Duality plays an important role in material world as a source for Ego decisions, during its learning process. We can also infer that the work accomplished by these two hierarchies with the vehicles of human beings are very much attuned, providing us the skills to deal with the opportunity of choices which feeds our souls with the essence of the experiences following our decisions.

In Earth Period, the Sagittarius Hierarchy gave to human being the germ of mind, what is symbolized by the stem of the Golden Candlestick. According to Corinne Heline, the cosmic

pattern held by the Lords of Mind is of Earth as a vast alter-piece made radiant by the golden aura of the Supreme Light of the World. Sagittarius is always symbolized by light, the light of spiritualized mind. Sagittarius is dual in nature and its pictorial symbol is a centaur, in which the lower and higher natures are represented. From the time humanity elected to follow the way of materiality (Scorpio) instead the way of spirit (Virgo), Sagittarius has been the sign of promise, of hope, of aspiration. This promise is represented by the regency of Sagittarius over the higher mind, the mind capable of abstract reasoning, in order to be liberated from its dependence of the lower nature and allowing the heart to effectively rule our actions.

#### **4. THE EVOLUTIONARY PROCESS – EVOLUTION PERIOD**

After receiving the germ of mind, during the first half of Earth Period, the human being became an individual. At this point, the Evolution Period started for humanity, period that will last until the end of this Day of Manifestation, as sketched in the [Diagram 8](#) of the COSMO. Until now, human being has developed different levels of consciousness, a different level for each Evolutionary Period. The consciousness state of the Saturn Period was unconsciousness corresponding to deep trance. The consciousness state of the Sun Period was unconsciousness resembling dreamless sleep. Consciousness state in Moon Period was picture consciousness corresponding to dream state. Only in Earth Period, humanity reaches a state of waking, objective consciousness.

In Jupiter Period, human being will indwell the Globe D located in the Etheric Region. It will no longer have a dense body, because the physical body was in its fourth and last period of development in Earth Period. In the Jupiter Period the forces of the dense body will be superimposed upon the completed vital body that will be in its fourth and last stage of development. In this period, the state of consciousness of humanity will be a self-conscious picture consciousness. The human being will recover its capacity of seeing the inner worlds, but then under the dominion of will, with the ability to create internal pictures. In Jupiter Period, mind will be vivified to some extent and human being can then imagine forms that will live and grow, like plants, because the present minerals will reach a condition similar to the present plants. At the end of Jupiter Period, the Conscious Soul, a product of the spiritualization of dense body, will be absorbed by its spiritual counterpart, the Divine Spirit, during the last revolution of Jupiter Period, because any seventh stage is a stage related to a work accomplished by the Divine Spirit. The Divine Spirit will also absorb the Human Spirit at the end of the Jupiter Period, but the attributes of the Human Spirit will be retained, incorporated to the Divine Spirit.

In Venus Period, the Globe D will be located in the Desire World. Similarly of what will be occurring in Jupiter Period, the forces of dense and vital bodies will be superimposed upon the completed desire body that will be in its fourth and last stage of development. In this period the state of consciousness of humanity will be an objective, self-conscious, creative consciousness. In Venus Period, human mind will be able to create living, growing and feeling things, because the present minerals will reach a condition similar to the present animals. The Intellectual Soul, the product of the spiritualization of vital body, will be absorbed by its spiritual counterpart, the Life Spirit, during the sixth revolution of Venus Period, because any sixth stage is a stage related to a work accomplished by the Life Spirit. At the end of Venus Period, the Divine Spirit will absorb the Life Spirit.

In Vulcan Period, Globe D will be located in the Region of Concrete Thought. In a way analogous to the other two preceding periods, the forces of dense, vital and desire bodies will be superimposed upon the completed mind that will be in its fourth and last stage of development. The mind will reach the highest expression of the human vehicles built in material worlds. The consciousness attained in this period will be the highest spiritual consciousness, whose description cannot be made with our present understanding level. In Vulcan Period, the mind will be able to create living, growing, feeling and thinking beings, because the present minerals will reach a condition similar to us now. We will reach a stage of development similar to the stage attained by the Lords of Mind in Saturn, but in a higher condition, if we take into consideration the effects of the evolutionary spiral. The Emotional Soul, the product of spiritualization of the desire body, will be absorbed by its spiritual counterpart, the Human Spirit, then within the Divine Spirit, in the fifth revolution of Vulcan Period, because any fifth stage is a stage related to a work accomplished by the Human Spirit. The perfected mind, containing all that was conquered by the vehicles forming the personality, will be absorbed by the Divine Spirit, at the end of Vulcan Period.

It is important to note that the period in which a Hierarchy reaches a similar condition to the one reached by our humanity in Earth Period, attaining individuality, is a period in which it completes the development of its densest vehicle and establishes relations with other life waves, less developed, relations which are kept in subsequent periods in different and more advanced conditions.

The humanity itself is a good example of this assertive, because it is working with the minerals, in the period it attained individuality, the present Earth Period. This work will have continuity in the next periods, as described above, culminating in the Vulcan Period, when we will have the privilege of giving a germinal mind to the present minerals, as the Lords of Mind did to ourselves, when they became individuals. The same happens to the Archangels that worked with the present animals when they were equivalent to minerals in the Sun Period, period in which the Archangels became individuals. And the same happens also to the Angels that worked with the present plants when they were equivalent to minerals in the Moon Period, period in which the Angels became individuals. We may expect, by analogy, that the Archangels will give the germinal mind to the present animals in the Jupiter Period and that the Angels will give the germinal mind to the present plants, in Venus Period. If this conclusion is correct, we see similarities in the evolutionary path of the life waves of Lords of Mind, Archangels and Angels, the lower Triad of Dionysius System, and Humanity. They all became humanities in this Day of Manifestation and came to age three periods of evolutionary career before the life wave they are responsible for giving a germinal mind come to age too. And we can conclude also that becoming and individual and being responsible for your own destiny is a paramount feature of this Day of Manifestation, because in each period of this Day we have a life wave becoming an individual, since the Lords of Mind to the present minerals, in a total of seven life waves.

From what has been said, we can infer, by analogy, a pattern that may possibly be repeated in each Day of Manifestation. During an Involution Period, a new life wave receives all the tools they need to evolve, through the work of other more advanced Hierarchies, some of them doing that for their own evolution and others doing that only for love. When these Virginal Spirits come to age, as individuals, they start to work with other younger life waves, in the same way



that the older life waves did with them. The older life waves serve the younger ones to evolve and are very grateful for that. In some point of their path, they reach perfection and some of them made a beautiful choice, to serve the younger ones not for their own benefit, but only for love and goodwill. But all Hierarchies and life waves remain together in a unity that reflects the subtle presence of the Creator of all in all.

## 5. CHRIST JESUS

### 5.1 THE EVOLUTION OF RELIGION



[Group of World Religions](#)

By J. August Knapp (as commissioned by Manly Hall for "The Secret Teachings of All Ages")

A grouping of western religions and the symbolic connections between them. To the left stands *Mohammed*, holding aloft pages from the Koran. At the lower right the Persian Sun God, *Mithras*. In the center stands the High Priest of Israel. In the heavens above *Jupiter Ammon* appears the mystery of the Apocalypse. The four creatures of *Ezekiel's* Vision surround an altar upon which is the Book of Seven Seals and the *Lamb of God*.

As an individual, the human being became responsible for its actions, but was not abandoned by the Creative Hierarchies in its development process. Humankind has always received help in this process. The first help is Race religions, aiding humanity to overcome the desire body, preparing it for union with the Holy Spirit. The COSMO CONCEPT says that the Holy Spirit is the Race God and all languages are expressions of it. That is why the Apostles, when fully united and fully with the Holy Spirit could speak different languages and were able to convince their hearers. The Race religions had as objective the uprising of human race through a feeling of kinship limited to a group, a family, a tribe or a nation.

Under the dispensation of Race religions, the desire body is perfected through the law, which acts from without over individuals, rewarding or punishing them according to their acts. The fear of God was put against the desires of the flesh. The Race religions purpose is to emancipate intellect from desire demonstrating that sin consequences are always painful and it provokes the wrath of God. But mastering the desire body has been always a very difficult task. During the Lemurian Epoch, for the most advanced, and during the first part of Atlantean Epoch, for the remaining human beings, the desire underwent a division into two parts. The higher one became a kind of animal soul, which took part in the building of the cerebro-spinal nervous system until the germinal mind was aggregated. With the fall of man, under the influence of the Lucifer Spirits, the human being became prematurely conscious of the material world, but it was not yet prepared to function in a world that it was barely able to master.

The higher one became a kind of animal soul, which took part in the building of the cerebro-spinal nervous system until the germinal mind was aggregated. With the fall of man, under the influence of the Lucifer Spirits, the human being became prematurely conscious of the material world, but it was not yet prepared to function in a world that it was barely able to master. It lost the etheric consciousness, as symbolized by the expulsion of the Garden of Eden. The nascent mind that should obey to the commands of the Ego united to this animal soul and became a slave of desire, enhancing the material affairs over the spiritual ones. Due to this condition, the law application, especially the Law of Consequence, was intensified in the evolutionary process, through the Race religions, in the tentative of curbing the desire body. As consciousness was in the material world, the lessons were much more focused in material possessions than in spiritual values, and rewards and punishments were also focused in material goods, until humanity evolved and, consequently, the religions evolved too. All Race religions are under the responsibility of Race Spirits, under the command of Jehovah. Jehovah, as the highest Initiate of the Hierarchy of Angels has as lowest vehicle the Abstract Mind, built with substance of the Region of Abstract Thought, where is the Human Spirit, the spiritual counterpart of the desire body.

The consequence of this state of affairs was that, under the law, almost all human beings sin and stayed practically all post-mortem period in the Purgatory. The debts formed under the Law of Consequence became bigger and bigger. The desire nature was so strong that was very difficult to control it. Besides that, the fundamental principle of Race religions is separation, promoting self growing at the expenses of other peoples and nations. To continue in that way, evolution would suffer a great impact and many souls might lose the opportunity to evolve in this Day of Manifestation, unless Race religions are succeeded by a more constructive religion.



**The Savior, An icon from the 6th Century AD**  
St. Katherine's Monastery at Mt. Sinai.

By this reason, Christ came to help the lost, as we comment in the next item. This was the second kind of help received by humanity, the Religion of the Son, whose objective is the union with the Christ, through the purifying and control of vital body. The purpose of Christian Religion is the uplifting of human being, to form a Universal Brotherhood, integrating the beings without losing their individualities. The Law, not abolished, should give its place to Love, as a fundamental principle.

The next help will be the Father Religion, where all separateness will be abolished and all will be united as one and there will be neither me nor you and all will become one. This will happen in a yet distant future, in which we will be able to understand the unity of each one with all.

## 5.2 CHRIST AND HIS MISSION

In COSMO CONCEPTION, [Chapter XV](#), when he is writing about Christ and His Mission, Max Heindel explains us the meaning of the sentence “Jesus Christ, the only begotten Son of God”, found in the Christian creed. In this sentence there are three widely different Beings, “Three Great and Exalted Beings, different vastly in glory, yet each entitled to our deepest and most devout adoration”.

The only begotten Son of God, the Word of Whom John speaks, is the second aspect of the Supreme Being, created by the first aspect, the Power, as represented pictorially in the [Diagram 6](#) of COSMO.

Christ is the highest Initiate of Sun Period, represented in the [Diagram 14](#) of COSMO, with vehicles from the World of Life Spirit to the World of God. As we have said before, in this part of our work, as Christ has His two highest vehicles in the World of God, He is worshipped as God Himself, the same happening with the Father and the Holy Spirit, for the same reason.



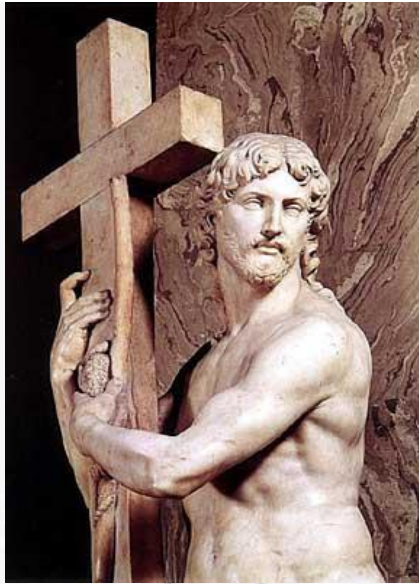
**The drama of El Greco's depiction of Christ being mocked by the soldiers.**

Jesus in His red robe captures the central position. In the busy and hectic composition, He is calm, eyes heavenward, fulfilling the prophecy that He would be led to the slaughter as a meek lamb.

Jesus is the man belonging to our life wave, the man that has, for many lives, trod the Path of Holiness and fitted Himself for this great honor and mission. His parents were also beings of highest human purity and performed the act of fecundation as a sacrament, in order to give Him the purest body ever conceived in Earth.

But how did Christ accomplish His Mission in Earth? Max Heindel tells us that, at the end of a period in which a life wave becomes humanity, they keep the vehicles corresponding to the globes in which they have functioned. We have examples close to us like the hierarchies forming the third triad of Dionysius System, the Lords of Mind, the Archangels and the Angels. And the Initiates of these life waves are able to evolve vehicles for themselves in the higher regions, as shown in the [Diagram 14](#). When this happens, they keep in use seven vehicles, discontinuing the use of the lowest ones. So Christ, the highest Initiate of Sun Period, uses Life Spirit as His lowest vehicle, whereas His brothers, the Archangels, use the desire body as their lowest vehicle. The World of Life Spirit is the first universal world, where unity begins to occur, ceasing differentiation. And this condition was quite relevant to Christ mission, to overcome separateness brought by Race religions.





In Michelangelo's sculpture of Jesus with His cross, the influence of ancient Greek art is very obvious. This figure could have been found in any Greek temple. Christ takes up His cross with majesty, and a calm classical pose that belies the agony of His sacrifice.



Dalí's work places us above the crucified Jesus, looking down upon the scene below to the sea and the fisherman's boat. We are presented with an almost eternal perspective of the traditional Crucifixion scene.

But His main mission was to give a chance of salvation to all beings called "sinners" which by the normal scheme of evolution, through the action of the Laws of Rebirth and Consequence, were destined to be thrown out of this Day of Manifestation to proceed in their evolution in the following day. It is the Law of Love being superimposed to the Evolutionary Laws, through the sacrifice of Exalted Beings, creating new opportunities for all, even those considered the lost ones.

To fulfill His mission, Christ needed to reach the level of consciousness of human beings, in the Physical World. He had ceased to use, ordinarily, vehicles such the Abstract Mind, Concrete Mind and Desire Body, although He had learned to build them in the Sun Period and have retained the ability to build and function in them whenever required. During His evolution, Christ had no experience with the development of vehicles in a level of matter below the World of Desire. To create vehicles in the Physical World, whereas possible, would be inconvenient for an Exalted Being like Christ.

Christ Jesus, to fulfill His mission, had to be killed. The blood of Jesus that had been a vehicle of Race Spirit should flow and should be purified of its influence. All links promoting separateness like family, groups, and races should be abandoned in name of the Universal Brotherhood and of the all-embracing love.

When the blood of Jesus flowed from vital body centers, the Solar Spirit of Christ became free from the physical vehicle of Jesus and could penetrate the Earth with His individual vehicles. He could then diffuse His own desire body through our planet, what gave Him the key to work thence over the Earth and over the humankind, from within. All years Christ goes through a cycle which starts in September, when the Blessed Lord turns from the glory of the highest Heavens and begins

His descent toward physical realms, till the Supreme work of the Lord Christ in the months of June, July and August, when He works with the Threefold God and the first Triad of Dionysius System (Seraphim, Cherubim and Thrones) in replenishing, energizing and spiritualizing the Earth and everything upon it (Corinne Heline, "The Mystery of Christos").





In this remarkable painting by Grunewald we see the resurrected Christ. Forceful colors signify the glory of the resurrected Lord. The majesty of Jesus is central to the composition.

Besides purifying the desire body of Earth, to give a chance to the so called lost to save themselves, Christ open the Initiation way to everybody and not only to the chosen ones, brought to the Temple by the Hierophants of Light. At the moment in which the blood flowed on Golgotha, the veil of the Temple was rent and ever since that moment, whosoever that seek admittance will find it.

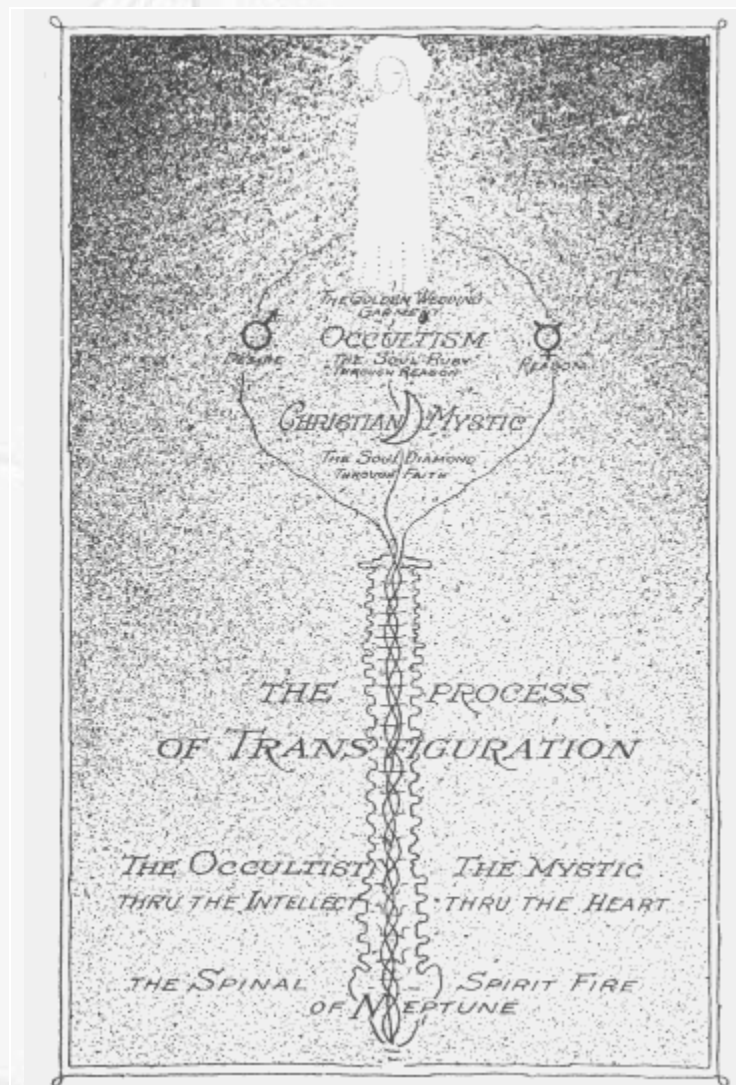
### 5.3 THE AWAKENING OF CHRIST WITHIN

We have said before that awakening of the organs of knowledge is a result of an esoteric training. We have said also that before the aspirant is apt to receive specific instructions for that purpose, he (she) has to live a life of high moral standard, serving his brothers to the utmost of his (her) efforts. The forces the aspirant deals with to reach its purpose are the creative forces he (she) saves for its spiritual development. When the candidate has lived the life for a sufficient time and is found worthy and qualified to receive esoteric instructions, he is taught certain exercises, to set the organs of knowledge (pituitary body and pineal gland) into vibration, as explained in COSMO, [Chapter XVII, “ESOTERIC TRAINING”](#). So, the external perception of the outer world is expanded to include the perception of the inner world and the aspirant becomes a voluntary clairvoyant, as we have mentioned before.

As explained in COSMO, the pineal gland is the organ in which is primarily seated the Human Spirit. The brain and the cerebro-spinal nervous system is the system in which is secondarily seated the Human Spirit. The pituitary body is the organ in which is primarily seated the Life Spirit and, secondarily, the Life Spirit is seated in the heart. The Divine Spirit, the Silent Watcher, the inmost part of our threefold spirit, has its stronghold in the root of the nose and has its secondary seat in the passive skeleton of the dense body, similarly the inmost part of our body systems, with no connection with the outer world.

As we have mentioned for several times, human being reached the consciousness of Physical World prematurely and the mind that should be the Ego instrument to govern the threefold body, has frustrated this objective establishing a strong link with the lower self to do as it pleases. But the Ego has another point to back up its activities, the heart, as it is explained in the COSMO CONCEPTION, [Chapter XV – “The Heart as an Anomaly”](#). The Life Spirit is secondarily seated in heart, as mentioned above. The heart is cross-striped like a voluntary muscle and, in fact, it will be so, when love and universal brotherhood principles, made abundant by Christ, became stronger than reason sustained by the interests of personality. When the heart became a whole

voluntary muscle, the circulation of blood will be under control of the unifying Life Spirit to withhold the blood from those areas of the mind devoted to selfish purposes.



[The Process of Transfiguration](#)

Max Heindel, Ancient and Modern Initiation

The mastery of Life Spirit over an Ego vehicle gives feasibility to the formation of Christ within, as the Life Spirit has, as its counterpart, the vital body, whose higher parts, the light and reflecting ethers, can grow through a life of service to build the soul body, what gives ability to the aspirant to work in the inner worlds.

But it is necessary, especially for those searching the way through a rational approach, that the mind became enlightened before the spiritualization of the heart, the basis for the formation of Christ within.

The process of mental enlightenment is represented in the story of Zacharias, the priest, and Elizabeth, his wife, a story that must be enacted within each of us before the story of the union of Joseph and Mary can take place within. John, the child of Zacharias and Elizabeth represents mental enlightenment. As described by John Scott, Zacharias became dumb before his child was born, because we are all dumb in a spiritual sense before the birth of enlightenment mind.

It was the duty of Zacharias to burn incense in the temple, signifying that we must continually send up the pure and sweet incense of sanctification in the temple of our body before the birth of the John within can be accomplished.

With the birth of John, the mouth of Zacharias was opened and he was able to speak because only after that our words become to have real wisdom. The child was in the desert, a place of preparation, until his presentation in Israel. This symbolizes that even after the mind becomes spiritualized it must go through a period of preparation before it reaches its ultimate strength.

The aspirant that comes to a School like the Rosicrucian Fellowship follows a way that aims at the enlightenment of its mind to permit, at the end that the heart can actuate with all its power. As quoted before, “the Rosicrucian Path of Initiation commences at the door of intellect under the mental sign of Aquarius and leads to liberation at the altar of the heart under the dominion of Leo Hierarchy.”

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

*The Rosicrucian Cosmo Conception*, Max Heindel, The Rosicrucian Fellowship, Headquarters, Oceanside, CA, U.S.A. Twentieth Edition.

*Temas Rosacruz, Tomo II, Recopilacion de seis libros* – *The Desire World; Inhabitants of Planes; The Silver Cord and the Seed Atoms; The Sound and the Ethers; The Musical Scale and the Scheme of Evolution; The Keyword System, Character and Destiny*; Editorial Kier, Buenos Aires, Argentina.

*The Four Gospels Esoterically Interpreted*, John P. Scott, The Langford Press, Oceanside, CA, USA.

*The Rosicrucian Mysteries*, Max Heindel

A Probationer, “*Temple Symbolism*”, Part II, *Rays from the Rose Cross*, Vol 88, n° 4, July-August 1996, pgs 30-37.



### Roberto Gomes da Costa

Brazilian, probationer since 1995, he found the Western Wisdom Teachings long before that, when the present Chartered Center of Rio de Janeiro was a Study Group. Nowadays, Roberto is the President of the Chartered Center of Rio de Janeiro.

From a professional point of view, Roberto is a Chemical Engineer, retired, with 40 years of experience in Planning, Organization & Methods and Quality Management. He strongly believes in team work, the only effective way to fulfill our mission: “Spread the Teachings and Heal the Sick”. He also believes that all the efforts to be done to fulfill that mission should be supported by love, plenty of love, tolerance and humbleness. Above all, Love is the true incentive to work and to live the Life.



## WESTERN WISDOM BIBLE STUDY

### *Bible Correspondences with the Rosicrucian Teachings*

Corinne Heline

**T**HE WORD “BIBLE” comes from the Greek word *biblos*, which means “book.” The Bible is the spiritual textbook of the Western world, and *The Rosicrucian Cosmo-Conception* furnishes the key to this textbook. The Bible gives a general outline of that portion of the Earth Period included in the Fourth Revolution on the Fourth Globe (Earth), beginning with a description of the Polarian Epoch in Genesis, and ending with the beautiful, inspired word picture of St. John the Divine in Revelation, where he describes the Second Coming of the Christ and His handing of the Kingdom back to the Father. The Bible gives the general outline of this great scheme. The Rosicrucian philosophy fills in the details.

The Bible, like all great occult documents, is capable of a sevenfold interpretation. There is the historical, or terrestrial; the mystic, or the story of the evolution of the human soul; the physiological; the astrological; the cosmic; the alchemical, this dealing with the creation of the Golden Wedding Garment consisting of the two higher ethers, these forming the body in which we shall function when we meet the Christ in the air at the time of His Second Coming; and lastly, the deeply occult interpretation which we shall obtain when we become Initiates.

In the first chapter of Genesis we read that Noah found favor in the sight of God. In its cosmic interpretation the story of the Flood is the story of the beginning of creation, when the spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters to create the Cosmos. In its historical interpretation we have the story of the submergence of the last of the islands of the Atlantean continent. In Genesis we read of the Ark resting upon the peak of Mt. Ararat, while in the *Cosmo-Conception* we are told that Jehovah led the people out of flood-drenched Atlantis, eastward through Asia into the Gobi desert, which holds within its bosom some wonderful secrets for us in connection with the past history of mankind.

Here we have two interpretations of the same story. In the Gobi desert we find the beginnings of our Fifth Root or Aryan Race. Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, Joseph, Moses, and Joshua were the spiritual teachers of infant humanity in the early days of the evolution of this Race, and the first books of the Bible are filled with the stories of their lives and Initiations. These spiritual teachers lived so close to Jehovah and His angels that they were in constant communication with them. These books of the Bible are filled with the visions of angels and the direct words of Jehovah to His people. As time went on, the people grew further away from spiritual knowledge and became tired of spiritual leadership.





*Die Bibel in Bildern, Julius Schnorr von Carolsfeld (1789-1853)*

### ***Samuel Rejects Saul***

*Jehovah's rule through his prophets gave way to human self-determination when Saul, Israel's first king, was anointed by Samuel. But Saul, fallen man following his own material impulses, disobeys and separates himself the Word of God, as symbolized by tearing Samuel's cloak.*

They longed for a human king, and so we come to the crowning of King Saul, which marked a definite downward step into the way of materiality. King Saul, instead of receiving his inspiration from Jehovah and the angels, consulted the Witch of Endor, and was ever surrounded by evil spirits. He was what we know in this philosophy as an involuntary clairvoyant.

The books of Kings and Chronicles narrate the wars and dissensions of the people as they fell deeper and deeper into materiality. About 600 years before the birth of the Master Jesus, Nebuchadnezzar carried the majority of the Jewish people away into captivity in Babylon, while the rest of them fled to Egypt.

About 700 years later the Jews were permitted to return to Jerusalem by King Cyrus of Persia, in order to rebuild the Temple. It was during the seventy years of captivity that the Jews compiled the books of the Old Testament.

In the books of Job and of Esther we find wondrous stories of Initiation. The Psalms, written by the Poet-Initiate David, voice the ecstasy of the spirit as it touches the realms of spiritual things. He shows us the Way of Attainment from the beginnings of the neophyte to the conscious realization of the Initiate. In the book of Proverbs we find all the secrets of the ancient alchemists. The Songs of Solomon strike the highest spiritual note of the Old Testament. This is not the love story of a man and a maid, as has long been supposed, but the song of the equilibrium between the two poles of the body of the Initiate.



Fresco (detail), Raffaello (1483-1520), Sant'Agostino, Rome

### ***The Prophet Isaiah***

*“Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go for us? Then said I, Here am I; send me”—Isa. 6:8. From the World of Life Spirit, the true Memory of Nature, Isaiah could see the First Creative Day unfold.*

The four major prophets, Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, and Daniel, are the four great lights of the Old Testament. They are called the major prophets because of their ability to read from the Memory of Nature, which is God’s great picture book and which holds the panorama of everything that will take place upon the earth during this Earth Period.

Isaiah tells us of the birth of Christ Jesus 700 years before His coming; that He should be born of a virgin, and His name should be Immanuel, which means “God with us.” Isaiah describes for us the beauty of the Aquarian Age, thus “The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them.” He tells us, too, that “the lion shall eat straw like the bullock,” showing that the time will come when all evolving life waves will use vegetarian food.

The consummation is pictured in these beautiful, inspired words: “They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain. . .for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord as the waters cover the sea.” He gave this prophecy approximately 3500 years before it was destined to be realized on earth.

Jeremiah, too, predicts the coming of a great world savior, and laments the downfall of humanity into materiality. He foretells the fall of Jerusalem and the destruction of the Temple. The book of Ezekiel is filled with dreams and visions of deep interest to the occult student. He says that he has gathered them from “the chambers of imagery,” which the Rosicrucian School knows as the “Memory of Nature.” The book of Daniel is the story of his supreme test of faith as he is tried by the Initiation of Fire. This story is the account of his receiving the fifth Initiation of the nine Lesser Mysteries.

The four major prophets are followed by twelve minor prophets. They are called minor prophets because they read from the reflecting ether, this ether containing a reflection from the "Memory of Nature." The reflecting ether holds its records from a few thousand to a few hundred years. These prophets begin with Hosea and end with Malachi, the latter marking the end of the Old Testament.

About four centuries intervene between the time of the Old Testament and that of the New. During this time we find no book sufficiently inspired to be included in the Bible. A knowledge of the history of this time we must gain principally from the Jewish historian Josephus. The Persians ruled Egypt and Palestine until about 300 years B.C.; then came Alexander the Great with his worldwide empire. Upon his death his kingdom was divided among four of his generals, Ptolemy receiving Egypt and Palestine.

The last of the Ptolemaic line was the worldfamed Cleopatra, who reigned in Egypt just thirty years before the birth of Jesus. At that time Rome was at the height of her power, luxury, lasciviousness, and degradation. The brilliant, cruel, crafty King Herod ruled in Palestine. He strangled his two sons for fear they might attempt to displace him, and he executed his wife, a fair flower of the Maccabees. In order to appease the Jews, who were rebellious on account of his terrible cruelties, he rebuilt the Temple in Jerusalem in magnificent style, which was often referred to in the New Testament.

From a spiritual standpoint the world had never known so dark a time. The desire envelope of the earth was so filled with impurities that incoming egos were unable to obtain pure desire stuff with which to build their desire bodies. Therefore it was almost impossible to do right or to progress spiritually. As a result the time between lives had to be largely spent in the purgatorial region, and there was little affinity for the heaven world. Evolution was nearly at a standstill. All the world was hoping and praying for a redeemer.

It was at this time that the great Sun Spirit, the highest Initiate of the archangelic hosts, the Christ, offered Himself in supreme sacrifice for humanity. The four gospels of the New Testament contain the beautiful story of the life and mission of Christ Jesus. Joseph and Mary, the two highest Initiates of the Essenes, were chosen to become his parents. Mary, an Initiate in other lives, was dedicated at the age of three to the service of the Temple. She had previously received the first three Initiations of the nine Lesser Mysteries, and at the time of receiving her fourth Initiation she saw the glorious destiny that was to be hers. It was then in an ecstasy of spiritual joy and exaltation that she chanted the first Christmas carol the world has ever known, the song, "My soul doth magnify the Lord!" which we find in the first chapter of St. Luke, and which has become the famous "Magnificat" of the Catholic Church.

Besides containing an account of the life and mission of Christ Jesus, the four gospels also hold for us the secrets of the four Great Initiations. In the Book of Acts we find the story of the apostles receiving the first of the Great Initiations on the wonderful day of Pentecost. It was then that the disciples, who had hitherto been so filled with weakness and frailties, became holy men. It was on that day that the impetuous, vacillating, uncertain Peter became so holy that the sick were brought out upon the streets so that his shadow might fall upon them as he passed and they might be healed. It was in the receiving of this Great Initiation, wherein the mind of man



becomes Christed, that Peter became the Rock of Initiation upon which the exoteric church of Christ is founded.

The fourteen books of the Pauline Gospels give the story of the life and Initiations of St. Paul. The Rosicrucian philosophy definitely tells us that these Initiations carried him through five of the Lesser Mysteries. St. Paul, perhaps more than any other of the disciples, is a type of the Rosicrucian Initiate, because he has an almost perfect equilibrium of the heart and the head. His love song in the thirteenth chapter of Corinthians is not excelled by any of the songs of that greatest mystic of the Bible, St. John, while his understanding of the intellectual teachings of Christ was so profound that he astounded the Athenians upon Mars Hill. He so impressed the brilliant King Agrippa with his profound wisdom that the latter was “almost persuaded to be a Christian.”

In Revelation St. John the Divine has given us a glorious word picture of the Second Coming of Christ and His returning the Kingdom with a redeemed and regenerate humanity back to the Father, at which time we shall learn the larger, deeper joys that belong to the Kingdom of God.  
—Corinne Heline

*Go bury thy sorrow,  
The world hath its share;  
Go, bury it deeply,  
Go, hide it with care.  
Go, bury thy sorrow,  
Let others be blest;  
Go, give them the sunshine,  
And tell God the rest.*

*—Anonymous*



## *Christ Jesus and the Four Gospels*

**A**S THE SUN IS THE SOURCE and center of our physical cosmos, so is Christ its spiritual center. How then can we begin to fathom the reality of this supernal Being Whose Name describes what we align ourselves with, believe in, and aspire to? We meditate on and materially move ever in remembrance of Him Who now dwells in our souls by once having put on a human form like ours. Macrocosmic Christ was precipitated into the microcosmic physical bodies of Jesus.

The Gospels are an inner sanctum of Christian revelation. They are not only a repository of the sacred Word, but, reverently entered into, they are a eucharist which, rightly received, awakens in us the Word as it ever now lives and gives life. This Word, Christ, inspired the four Gospels and is their spiritual Substance. When we partake of this living scriptural bread, we build into ourselves some understanding of the Being Who, as Christ Jesus, focused on earth the deeds of heavenly hierarchies.

But why *four* Gospels? Our modern positivist Bible scientist wants to condense the four versions of one life, eliminate the repetitions, duplications, and contradictions. After all, three are synoptic—ostensibly from the same view. But are they in truth? Will four photographs of the same object, each taken at ninety degree angles from the others, give the same picture? How much less would one expect equivalence when the “object” is the Logos incarnate, earth’s Creator? In fact, each Gospel presents an aspect or attribute of Christ.



The Book of Kells, Irish National Library, Dublin

*An illuminated manuscript of the four Gospels, created in Kells, Ireland, in the 700's or 800's, this design depicts the symbols of the four Evangelists : St. Matthew (the Man), St. Mark (the Lion), St. Luke (the Calf), and St. John (the Eagle).*

Though the man Jesus might have been recognizable from four angles, the wholly spiritual Christ is a universe in Himself. When we read of His words and deeds as detailed by each Gospel writer, we would do well to attend to the slightest disparities between them, including omissions, language, and emphasis. Perhaps most important, we may meditate on the totality of each, seeking to discern the predominant mood or tone.

Were four people asked to give a psychological profile of the same individual, the result would be four different portraits bearing many common features but varying from one another in distinct and objectively valid ways. The Gospels are not redundant. They complement and deepen a mutual vision. In fact, together they present the Christ Being emanating a trinity of divine attributes unified in a human manifestation.

When we steep ourselves in St. John's Gospel, we are informed by the highest kind of wisdom. The one who Christ Jesus loved leaned on His heart and heard the Word resounding from its heavenly Source. When we contemplate that wisdom which infuses St. John's Gospel, "we hover, like the eagle, in the heights far above the level of human existence, we are carried on the wings of transcendent, transforming Ideas above all occurrence in the life of the individual human soul." Divine wisdom flows to us like mental waves from the powerful wingbeats of the sublime Logos as it circles in the heavens of consciousness, imparting intuitions of the highest truths human souls can receive.

These living truths are the light of the world. They emanate from the Logos as irradiations of His Being. On earth, light is the medium in and by which all creation can be seen. Light reveals. What actually is light that it has this capability? Metaphysically, it is the condition that makes understanding possible. As Plato said, God is light and truth is His shadow. Spiritual light shines in our material darkness and our earth-bound brain comprehends it not. But raised on the pinions of St. John's spiritual vision, our souls are enlightened by the Wisdom aspect of Christ in Whom there is no darkness at all.

The Gospel of St. Luke is imbued with the influence of another attribute of Christ which can be characterized by the Virgin Mary's words, "be it so, even as Thou wilt," or "my soul doth magnify the Lord"; or by Christ Jesus Himself in "Father, forgive them, for they know not what they do," or "Father, into Thy hands I commend my spirit." The essence of these words is devotion and sacrifice. The Gospel of St. Luke is permeated by the mood of compassion and self-giving. It is preeminently the Gospel of healing, describing how Christ Jesus gives of His substance that others may be made whole. He empties Himself of divinity that humanity may be replenished and renewed in spirit.

Christian alchemists used the symbol of the pelican who gives her own physical blood to nurse her brood. So does the Redeemer make of His body, soul, and spirit a living sacrifice. Christ Jesus' earthly healing acts were all preparatory to His ultimate healing deed of offering His body and blood as a sacrifice for human redemption. As He broke bread at the Maundy Thursday Last Supper, instituting the high rite of Communion, so he broke his body and continues to divide and distribute the spiritual Bread of His Love for the feeding and regeneration of His members, His younger brothers, humanity.

The semi-esoteric religious movement of Mithraism reached its apex of popularity in the second century A.D. It incorporated many Christian elements and used as its central emblem the image of Mithras astride a bull which he has just impaled. To the understanding, this image suggested that the physical nature, essenced in the blood, was sacrificed for the higher principles. Indeed, direct linkage was made between this image and the Crucified One, Whose representation was, for a time, prohibited.

In St. Luke's Gospel, Christ Jesus is seen not only as the Light of the world, but as the Being Who makes of His Being an oblation, the supreme Self-surrender, Who actually confirms His Identity as Love through the gift of His life. Therewith was given the archetype for evolution, which consists in constantly increasing the capacity for sacrifice. Christ, the fount of compassion, sacrificed nothing less than His Godhood. St. Luke's Gospel portrays that aspect of Christ which is Love as utter Self-giving.

There is no wisdom accessible to man that is not in some way contained in St. John's Gospel. Likewise, there is no love exemplified in St. Luke's Gospel, stupefying in its magnitude though it be, which man cannot and will not attain.

A third attribute of Christ, which infuses the Gospel of St. Mark, is strength: the strength that makes possible all things; strength as the creative power that surges through the world; strength which in all systems of symbolism is represented by the lion.



El Greco (1541-1614), The Prado, Madrid

***The Dead Christ in the Arms of God the Father***  
*St. Luke's Gospel portrays that aspect of Christ which is Love as utter Self-giving.*

This strength, which orders and directs all things and, when unfolded, signifies supreme Power, this is what the Gospel of St. Mark emphasizes in Christ Jesus, the Lion of Judah. The Christ of the Gospel of St. John is the sublime Sun Being, the spiritual Light of the world. In connection with the Gospel of St. Luke, the warmth of the Love streaming from Christ is manifest. Immersion in the Gospel of St. Mark gives us a sense of the spiritual Power of the Sun-Christ.

We challenge our comprehension and incite our wonder yet further when we realize that in His works Christ draws upon the potencies pertaining to the realm of the wisdom-filled Cherubim. This is the reason why a deep reading of St. John's Gospel evokes in us the feeling associated with the image of the eagle-soaring Cherubim. They may guard against a premature recovery of the Eden of the vital (life) body, and they may keep vigil over the Ark in the Holy of Holies, which contains the Law written in stone, but in John's Gospel their wings are fully extended as they majestically ray down the Light of Wisdom from celestial heights.

The fiery Love of the Seraphim streams through the universe and is conveyed to our earth through Christ. Love is the keynote of St. Luke's Gospel, the warmth-bringing fire of love welling from the heart of Christ who works in that supernal Seraphic realm and brings down its radiant energies.

In fact, Christ was the channel to mankind for the three highest spiritual Hierarchies, for He also centered His whole Power within this earth-existence. Here He directed no less than the Strength proceeding from the realm of Thrones (Whose physical manifestation is the constellation of Leo), to the end that Wisdom and Love might be led to their fulfillment in the spiritualization of man.

If through John's Gospel we can lift ourselves toward Christ by aspiring to a comprehension of the transcendent Ideas that were His earthly thoughts; and if we can feel the warmth of Christ's self-giving Love by letting the warmth of St. Luke's Gospel pervade our hearts; that is, if in St. John we can glimpse Christ's thinking, and in St. Luke participate in His feeling, then in St. Mark we can learn of Christ's will and the forces by means of which He brings Love and Wisdom to actual fulfillment, for Will is the first attribute of Divinity, ordering all things on all planes of being.

What we dimly divine of these three attributes of Christ stand as supreme prototypes of earthly existence. We are awed by the magnitude of the Gift. We are unequal to the significance of the sacrifice entailed in the Deed of Him Who is the focal point of the universe, Whose Being is distributed among the whole of individual humanity. How did this physical and spiritual distribution come about? St. Matthew's Gospel provides the answer.

In St. Matthew we are presented with the picture of Christ Jesus as man. St. John's Gospel presents a divine and cosmic Man. St. Luke's Gospel pictures a Being Who is the embodiment of Self-giving Love. St. Mark's Gospel gives testimony to cosmic Will operating as a single Individuality. Matthew's Christ, the man of Palestine, unites in His own Being the three attributes of Love, Will, and Wisdom, but they are not individually and distinctly portrayed. Foremost in Matthew is the human personality who is the offspring of his own people, the ancient Hebrew race, the descendants of Abraham and the root of Jesse and the House of David.

Here we most clearly see why the blood of this people had to be prepared in a definite way by a freight of Levitical laws relating to diet and marriage, in order to prepare for humanity the blood of Christ Jesus. It is in Matthew's Gospel that the Son of Man, the prototype for Aquarian man, assumes His most determinate and historically determined form. Here is detailed the seminal role of the Hebrew people for the whole world, for the birth of a new era, for the birth of Christianity. Here is most specifically given the physical preparation for the reception of the cosmic Christ, Who brought in His Person the divine attributes of Love, Wisdom, and Will as each proceeded from the utmost reaches of heaven.

In St. Matthew's Gospel these attributes are unified and grounded in the physical vehicle provided for so meticulously and zealously over many generations. Here the most human side of Christ Jesus is presented. Here also is given a complete survey of events which show how the coming of Christ Jesus is related to human history, how the greatest phenomenon on earth, the Incarnation, represents the culmination of actual historical events. Everything that happened to the ancient Hebrew people had to be directed in such a way that it culminated in the single personality of Jesus of Bethlehem.

In Jesus of Nazareth were embodied all the qualities matured expressly for him in his race. The Star which the Magi followed from Ur in Chaldea moved in spiritual fashion along the path once



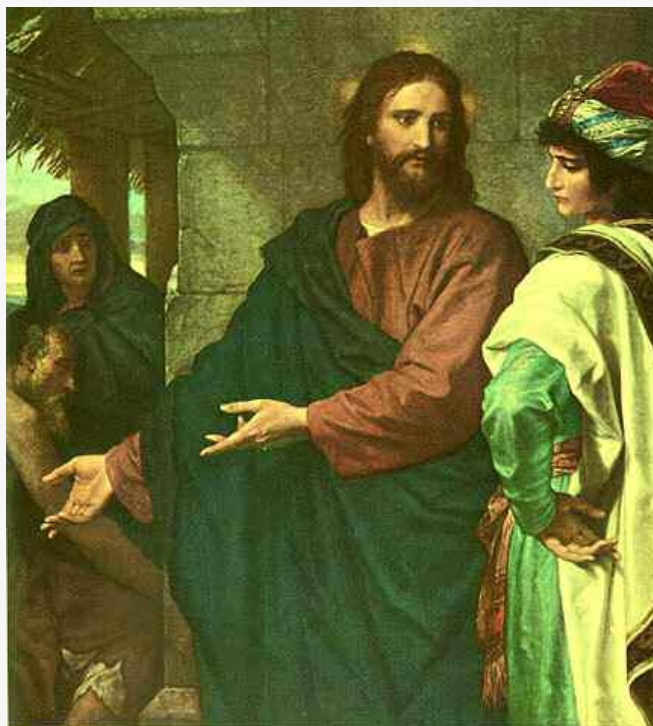
traveled by Abraham. The Star taking this path and coming to rest upon the Bethlehem birthplace once took the name of Zarathustra, highest initiate of the second post-Atlantean epoch, who first discerned the Christ in the Sun's aura when He was known as Ahura Mazdao.

St. Matthew's Gospel most clearly demonstrates that the Kingdom of Heaven (or God) is at hand, for the Kingdom of Man has been established. The King of Heaven is now in man. With the embodiment of the Christ Ego in the man Jesus, human nature is structurally completed, heaven (Spirit Ego) has come to earth. Involution is concluded. Christ brought mankind the forces through which the human Ego would be able to unfold and develop. The Hebrew people were chosen to provide the bodily constitution, the bodily sheathes, whose development would become fit to receive the bearer of the Kingdom of Heaven, the Christ. For this reason does St. Matthew offer the many parables describing by analogy the Kingdom of Heaven. For the Father's Kingdom had come to earth, to man, to Jesus, as the Christ Ego. Humanity needed and still needs deep instruction in this truth, this most momentous development in earth evolution.

St. Matthew's Christ is the earthly foundation of heaven. He is the cornerstone which the builders rejected. He is the foursquare embodiment of the galactic Hierarchies from Whose glorious ranks ray down the Love, Wisdom, and Will which focused in the Christ Ego as He became the Son of Man, the Second Adam, to restore fallen mankind, children of the first Adam, to the Kingdom of God the Father.

The four Gospels, as formulae of initiation, are material aids that can assist in the vital process of spiritual reclamation. It is said of the four Gospels, particularly the Gospel of St. John, that every sentence relived transforms something in us. So may we commune with these holy documents and be correspondingly transformed.

—C.W



Heinrich Hofmann (1824-1911),  
Riverside Church, New York City

***The Rich Young Man***

*“And he was sad at that saying, and went away grieved; for he had great possessions”—Mark 10:22.*

## STUDIES ON HEALTH & HEALING

### *Vegetarian Domestic Science*



*The Rosicrucian Teachings advocate a simple, pure, and harmless life. We hold that a plain vegetarian diet is most conducive to health and purity; also that alcoholic drinks, tobacco, and stimulants are injurious to health and spirituality. As Christians we believe it to be our duty to avoid sacrificing the lives of animals and birds for food, also, as far as possible, to refrain from using their skins and feathers for clothing. We hold vivisection to be diabolical and inhuman. We believe in the healing power of prayer and concentration, but we also believe in the use of material means to supplement the higher forces.*

**C**OMPLEXITY in meal preparation not only leads to extravagance and to overeating with its attending ills, but serious bodily chemical warfare must inevitably follow a too great variety of foods consumed at the same meal. Two or three foods well selected for their balanced nutrient properties and rationally combined would invariably be perfectly sufficient. A breakfast or brunch consisting of one or two kinds of fruit is quite satisfying during spring and summer weather. As the protein (tissuebuilding) constituent and the fat content of fruits are low, they may be supplemented by tarts or unroasted nut butters, cottage cheese, avocado, olives, or raw milk—just one of these.

Foods of high starchy content are best not combined with high protein foods. It is strongly recommended that only one protein or one starchy food accompany a meal and that the balance comprise such salads and steamed vegetables as are available in season. For example, a salad dish followed by some steamed green leafy or other nonstarchy vegetables will combine harmoniously with baked potatoes, or in place of the latter, a few slices of whole wheat bread or any other hygienic carbohydrate (starch), like whole wheat spaghetti or corn on the cob—just one of these.

Where raw and cooked vegetables appear at the same meal, it is desirable to eat the raw salad first to offset any tendency to consume too little of the raw food and too much of the cooked foods. Never mix food in the raw state with the same or similar food in the cooked state, as for example grated raw carrots followed by steamed carrots and peas; there is danger of gas. Eat without drinking. This will insure thorough mastication and insalivation. Do not take very hot or very cold foods or drinks at the same meal. Ice water and hot soups have ruined many stomachs. If a liquid such as water or a table beverage is craved, it should be taken at least half an hour after the meal.

*Cooking must be done judiciously.* Vegetables are, as a rule, so irrationally prepared that they are of little food value. The average houseperson boils vegetables in too much water and then drains them, not realizing that the larger part of the proteins, vitamins, and organic salts are dissolved in the water. The loss of soluble nutrients is about five to ten percent protein, thirty to fifty per cent carbohydrates, and about fifty per cent of organic salts. Thus the cellulose (fibre or roughage) is retained and little else that is of genuine merit for healthy nutrition. Then in order to replenish the loss of essential constituents, condiments and spices are added to contribute palatability to vegetables which have been rendered tasteless and valueless.

Vegetables should consequently be steamed, baked, or stewed for about fifteen to twenty minutes in their own juices by means of airtight waterless nonaluminum cookers. Of all methods of cooking, steaming is preferable. The addition of water as used in ordinary cooking toughens the fibers of the vegetables and washes out nearly all of the life-sustaining ingredients. By steaming in little or no water for a short time—just long enough to soften the cellulose—the organic salts, vitamins, and the delicious natural flavors are nearly all retained in the food. There must be no parboiling, followed by the draining off of the best portion and the subsequent consumption of the residue—absurd practices which regrettably are still the vogue in our homes today.

Heat, especially if prolonged, not only destroys much of the natural essence, but considerably diminishes the nutritive value of vegetables. For the longer vegetables are subjected to heat, the more their subtle organic combinations are disorganized. Vegetables are thus softened to a degree that encourages hasty swallowing and overeating. With thorough mastication, a much smaller amount is needed than when food is bolted or washed down with some beverage.

Wholesome soup stocks can be made from leafy vegetables, especially the outer leaves of cabbage, lettuce, and kale, the tops of celery, green onions, beets, and other roots, spinach, chard, and tough parts of asparagus and cauliflower which are usually thrown away. The vegetables are best chopped into small pieces by means of a food chopper and then steamed with the addition of a little water in a steam cooker for about twenty minutes or longer to soften the cellulose. Then the vegetables should be pressed through a potato ricer to extract the juice and to remove the tougher parts of the cellulose. To enrich this vegetable soup with protein, add about one pint of evaporated milk or its equivalent in soy bean milk or thick nut milk (two ounces of unroasted nut butter to fourteen ounces of water). This is a sustaining easily digestible dish for growing children, adults, convalescents, and the aged.

Legumes, if properly prepared and used judiciously in the right combination and quantity, afford a pleasant change in the vegetarian dietary. They comprise the different varieties of beans, peas, and lentils. All legumes in their dry state require prolonged, slow cooking to render them thoroughly digestible and to bring out their rich flavors. Legumes should be steeped overnight in distilled or soft water; additional water may be added before cooking in order to cover them well. Steam cookers or double boilers are very suitable for preparing legumes; two or three hours will generally be necessary before the legumes are done. A fireless cooker may be used to advantage for this purpose. Legumes

may be ground to increase their digestibility and to reduce the time of cooking. The addition of a little lemon juice, some vegetables, and savory herbs will also promote their digestion. No starchy food should accompany this meal. Outdoor workers can digest legumes better than can sedentary workers; the latter group should eat them not more often than once or twice a week. Children will enjoy them if served in the form of puree, which can be readily accomplished by pressing the boiled legumes through a sieve.

Cereals should preferably be eaten dry, in order to insure perfect insalivation and mastication. Mushes should never be mixed with sugar and milk, as this mixture will usually cause fermentation. Honey is preferable as a sweetening agent. Highly acid fruits eaten with cereals will retard the digestion of starches. Cereals, even in their whole grain natural state, are deficient in lime, soda, and chlorine, and therefore they do not supply enough of the elements for building sound and healthy teeth and bones. Wherever cereals (I have reference to the whole grain varieties) are used as staple foods, they should always be supplemented by a liberal amount of green-leafy vegetables to supply the necessary alkaline elements, especially sodium, calcium, and iron. Whole brown rice, unpeeled and unpolished, is the least objectionable and the least acid-forming of all whole grains. Avoid the demineralized and devitalized breakfast foods, robbed of their rugged strength by mechanical modern milling processes.

Fruits require the least preparation of all foods. They may be eaten just as they come to us from Nature. The removal of the skins of many fruits is unnecessary so long as they have been thoroughly cleansed and are organic. Unsulphured sun-dried fruits are superior to bread and cereals, because their carbohydrates for the elaboration of bodily heat and energy are alkaline reacting. Dried fruits are best, soaked till soft from twelve to twenty-four hours, the water well covering the fruit. Cooking or stewing is unnecessary. Tart prunes are enhanced in palatability if a spoonful of honey or raw sugar, two slices of lemon and a dash of raisins are added to the water in which the fruit is soaked. The juice should be taken together with the fruit. The juice and fruit may be slightly heated just before serving, but never boiled.

Natural uncooked foods, comprising two or three raw vegetables, attractively prepared as a wholesome salad, contain more vitamins and mineral salts than do cooked foods, as well as encourage thorough mastication. The dressing should consist of lemon juice, olive oil, or any other high grade vegetable oil, with the possible addition of grated nuts, unroasted and unsalted nut butter or cottage cheese, if the meal is a protein one. Wholesome mayonnaise or salad dressings may also be applied. The avocado provides a twenty per cent fat content in a very palatable and digestible form, superior to butter fat. It is an excellent addition to combination raw vegetable salads. So too are sun-dried olives, whose fat content is fifty per cent, rivaling some nuts in nutritive value: Only in the fully ripened sun-dried olives are all of the nutritive principles of the olive preserved, and although they still retain some of the bitter taste, which is very pronounced in the matured olives on the tree, they are undoubtedly more wholesome than are pickled olives.

The nutritive and therapeutic value of salads is often ruined by the addition of unwholesome preservatives and condiments. All condiments have an irritating effect on the mucous membrane of the stomach and retard proper digestion and assimilation. Pure apple vinegar of the highest quality is not particularly harmful in small quantities, but the great majority of vinegars, condiments, and relishes embody deleterious chemicals which exert a pernicious influence both on the food with which they are mixed and on the digestive organs. Many vinegars are the product of acetic acid fermentation of alcohol, and destroy the red blood corpuscles. However, hygienic salad dressings,



skillfully united with wholesome ingredients, can be blended in such a manner as will simulate adroitly that irresistibly zippy tang craved.

In the place of vinegar, pepper, mustard, salt, white sugar, etc., either one or several of the following ingredients may be added in small quantities for flavoring and garnishing: lemon juice, honey, raw, sugar, grated horse-radish, garlic, minced onions, finely chopped leaves of mustard, sorrel, dandelion, or watercress. Combination salads should be made at least an hour before they are served to, permit the harmonious blending of the different ingredients and flavorings. The conspicuously inviting ways in which salads can be served tempt the most fastidious taste.

—Lillian R. Carque

### ***SEEDS AND GRAINS***

Seeds and grains are important foods, particularly for the vegetarian. Most seeds contain large amounts of phosphorous, particularly important in the development and maintenance of healthy brain tissue, bones, and teeth, and of magnesium, essential to the health of blood, kidneys, and hair. In addition, seeds which have been allowed to sprout are good sources of vitamins A, B, C, E, K, and F.

Sunflower seeds are prime sources of protein, unsaturated fatty acids, healthful carbohydrates, and almost all vitamins, minerals, and enzymes. When blended, they make a good substitute for cow's milk. They promote internal and external revitalization, thus helping promote abundant health.

Alfalfa seeds are a rich source of protein, vitamins, and minerals, particularly iron. Alfalfa sprouts are rich in vitamins A, B, C, D, E, F, K, and U. Chlorophyll content in six-day sprouted alfalfa destroys putrifactive bacteria in the digestive tract; this, in turn, permits an increase of the beneficial lactic-forming bacteria in the digestive tract.

Buckwheat is a good source of rutin, which helps maintain healthy blood. It builds up capillaries, is a good blood cleanser, and has been found helpful in cases of high blood pressure. When green, it has a high amount of lecithin.

Millet, an alkaline food, is a good source of protein (which is found primarily in acid foods). It is also well supplied with calcium and carbohydrates.

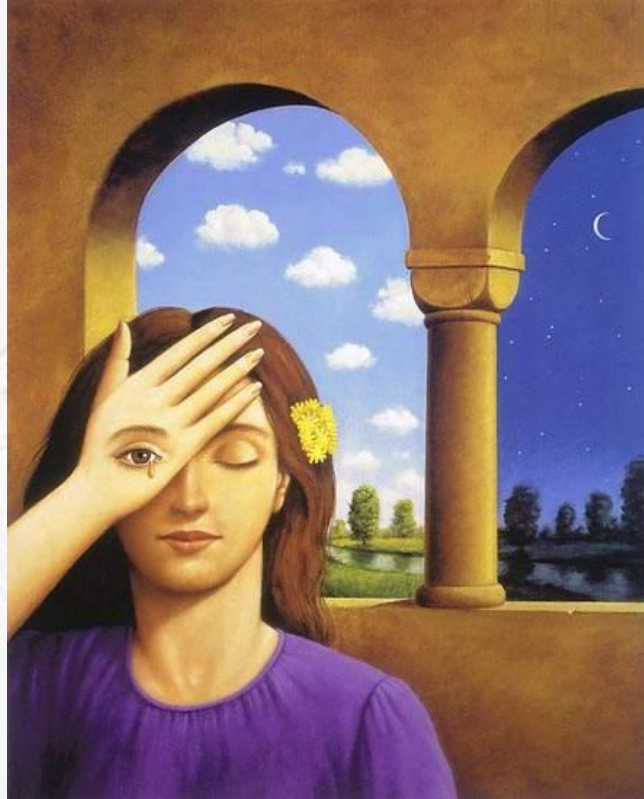
Wheat germ is a highly nutritious cereal food, containing protein, B-complex vitamins, calcium, iron, potassium, and a rich supply of Vitamin E.

Sesame seeds provide an exceptional source of calcium, B-complex vitamins, unsaturated fatty acids, and amino acids.

Flax seeds are generally used for their oil. They are also good sources of vitamin F and unsaturated fatty acids.

Fenugreek seeds contain large amounts of lecithin and other nutrients, and are about 30 percent protein. Pumpkin seeds contain large quantities of unsaturated fatty acids and various other nutrients, and are said to build strength and vigor in advanced years.

***REST FROM PAIN:***  
***A Lecture On the Addiction of Drugs***



***Free Lecture  
Available Online***

The content of this conference comes from **Dr. Alexandra Porter's** research work in the area of Health and Human Services. In this lecture, the topic of drug addiction in children will be explored, as it relates to our prevalent habits and behaviors. The content of this lecture will help you answer the question: "What is an addiction?" In this respect, innovative ideas will be presented to explore the question: "How can we help our children brake free from that behavior?" And, "How can addiction of drugs be healed?" In this lecture, the topic of misconception along with our physical and mental desires will be explored. Included, is a brief explanation of how we can be strong, dependent and in harmony with Christ. This includes addiction of drugs in children and adults.

**Stay connected and click [here](#) to start the lecture.**

## SPIRITUAL HEALING

### *The Work of Invisible Helpers*

*Amber M. Tuttle*

*This book was begun in the 2010 SPRING EQUINOX Issue.*

#### *Chapter III [continued]*



Representation of an Invisible Helper. Original painting, by Mary Hanscom, completed in 1937, is displayed in the Healing Department at Mount Ecclesia.

Perhaps you will smile at this and say, "It is nonsense," but nevertheless, it is true. Animals are younger brothers and are being assisted in their evolution much as we were helped when we were animal- like in the moon period, although we were then very different. The animals are in a higher stage than we were then. They are here on Earth to learn lessons and to advance them in evolution, just as we humans are, and we are kind to them, we are sure to reap what we have sown.

One night while some Helpers were going across the country, they saw some hunters running from wolves, and they went down to help. These Helpers had to call for help, as they could not make the Group Spirit obey them and make the wolves turn back. Somne came who had the ability to do this. There were four white men and a colored man, who was a cook. They had been out hunting, and the wolves had cut them off from their shack. The cook was scared nearly to death and had turned pale from fright. He was shaking like a leaf. When he saw one Helper materialized, he said to her, "Please, Angel, help me to get back home and, I will be a good Christian, and go to church."

The Helper then told the men never to kill for sport, but only when food was needed. She did not have time to explain that she was not an Angel but a human being who was able to leave her body at night and work in her desire body. The men said that they were never going hunting

again. The Helper told them that they would find their guns where they had dropped them while running from the hungry wolves and that they would reach their camp safely.

Then the Helpers went on to the Atiantic Ocean and saw a ship in distress. It was a stormy night, and the ship struck an iceberg and was badly damaged. It had nearly two hundred people on it. The Helpers materialized, and one of them told the captain to put down the lifeboats. He said she was crazy, that if he did, all would drown in the rough sea. She told him to do it, anyway, and he complied. The two Helpers tied all the boats together, one behind the other, with the people in them, and then they pulled them on to land. They went to find the ship, but it had gone down.

Now, naturally the reader will say that this could not be possible. But when the Helpers are working in their desire bodies, their strength is very much greater than when they are in their dense bodies. Because of this strength, Invisible Helpers must be very careful not to cause injury to anyone. Helpers are taught that they are to help those in trouble and let the Law of Consequence take care of the rest.

Some Helpers were once visiting at the home of a Lay Brother, and he materialized then and allowed them to look over some of his books. They were then told to look over towards America near the west side of Greenland. They were shown what was happening at this place by means of the Jupiterian consciousness, which is a little like moving pictures. They saw two bears trying to break down the door of a house. They were told that they should go and stop them, that the people were all excited, and that there was a woman there who was going to give birth to three babies, and they needed help.

The Helpers hurried to the scene and found a high Lay Brother, who was also there to help them. One Helper called the hungry bears, and they looked at the Helpers and started for them. The Lay Brother made them stop and drove them away. The three Helpers went to the door and knocked. A lady looked out through a peephole in the door and then let them in. One Helper told her that two of them were doctors, and she told them about her daughter, who, she said, had been terribly frightened. Now she was ill, and the nearest doctor lived twenty-five miles away.

I will not tell you all the details, but the Helpers began to make immediate preparations for the coming event. One of the doctors looked at the sick woman and saw the three babies. He told the lady's mother to heat a large quantity of water on the stove and have it in readiness. The two women and the boy who were there alone asked the Helpers where they came from. Two of the Helpers said they came from the United States and that the other man came from Germany. They did not seem to believe this.

The Helpers told them that they go out every night and help people all over the world and that they are called Invisible Helpers. The boy spoke and said, "There are no such things as Invisible Helpers or Angels." Some day this boy will find out his mistake. Many people know that there are Angels and Invisible Helpers, because they have seen them.

It was a very cold night, and the people were dressed in very warm night clothes that covered their heads and feet. The first baby came, and they put it in a dishpan on the stove with a piece of wood under it to keep it from burning. The baby's head was out of the water, and one Helper watched it very carefully. After the baby was thoroughly warmed, the Helper bathed it gently



and put it in a warm place. The two doctors stayed near the mother to help her. Soon the second baby was brought out to the kitchen to be warmed and bathed, and it was placed in a pan of water. Later came the third baby. The Helper and the grandmother were very excited and happy, working with them.

The babies were two girls and one boy, and each weighed about five pounds. In a little while the Helper carried the babies in and gave all three to the mother. The doctor in charge wrote out a prescription and told the mother to get it filled as soon as possible, and the Helpers left. Two of them have been back at least twice, and they found the mother slowly gaining strength and the babies well and growing fast. Do you not agree with me that this was real service to humanity? One of the Helpers has not yet ceased to marvel at the strange things seen and remembered on that visit in the far north.

One night a Helper was ordered to a ship off the coast of Africa. He was told that by the time he arrived there he would see a child in the water. He was to pick her up and place her in a lifeboat with the other survivors. The Helper went and found the child floating in the water and going farther away from the lifeboats. When he got to the child, he saw three sharks following her and one right under her. They didn't seem to bother her. Probably some High Being had told the Group Spirit of the sharks not to allow the sharks to harm the child.

The Helper reached down, got the child, and carried her to a lifeboat. Some of the women screamed at the strange sight, and nearly turned the boat over. He sat the child in the boat and told the people to go south. "You are about four miles from land," he said.

A man told the Helper to get into the boat, but he said that he could not, as he had other work to do. He told them that the child's mother would get the child in a day or two. The Helper went back to the ship and saw many dead people in it who had been shot by pirates. Many people had fallen into the ocean, and the sharks got some of them, as there were many of them around.

Two Helpers went to Europe near a small body of water, and saw a large hotel almost destroyed by fire. Everybody got out except a little girl, six years old, who was left in the building on the fourth floor. Her mother was crying and praying for someone to save her child. A man started into the burning building to get her, but the police and firemen would not permit him to do so.

Then the Helpers materialized and went to the place, and the police tried to make them go back. In spite of this the Helpers made their way into the doorway and up the stairs and into the child's room. She was at a window, crying. The room was filled with smoke. The Helpers went to her, and the man Helper picked her up and started to go out the door, but the flames drove them back. Then the other Helper became a little nervous.

"How can we get out with her, for she will burn up?" the lady Helper asked.

"We will go out the window," the man Helper said.

Just then the stairway fell in, and they went out of the window and floated to the ground safely. The mother rushed up to take her child, and the Helpers disappeared.

That night the Helpers traveled to Africa, where they saw four lions surrounding a child and her mother. They were closing in on them as the Helpers rushed in to their rescue. One picked up the child, and the other reached for the mother and lifted her up into the air. They came just in time, for the lions rushed at them.

r The Helpers went a little farther and found a cleared place where a house had been built on stilts. This was where the people lived, and the Helpers put them down. The woman said that she and her daughter had gone for a short walk and had become lost while picking flowers.

One night some Helpers went to a farmhouse in Wisconsin to help a family who had just moved in. They were poor people, and the place had been given to them, for it was all run down. They had cooked supper and had gone to bed not knowing that the place was overrun with dangerous snakes. The house had holes in the floor and walls, through which the snakes had crawled in. There were eight snakes in the house when the Helpers arrived.

When the Helpers aroused them, the people became excited, and the Helpers had trouble in getting them to understand that they had come to help. They were about three miles out in the country with no near neighbors. The Helpers finally started them towards the town and told them to go there and stay until daylight and to leave the children in town until they got the house fixed up, so that they could return in safety.

The Helpers saw about twenty large snakes in the place. The people did not want the Helpers to leave them, but the Helpers left after they had led them out of danger. One of these Helpers returned later and advised these people to get some hogs. He told them that the hogs would clear the place of the snakes, as snakes are afraid of them under ordinary conditions.

Invisible Helpers often help people who have been robbed or are about to be robbed. In every case the people have not deserved such losses, or no help would have been given them. Many people on the verge of suicide have been prevented from taking such a dreadful step.

One young woman was about to drink poison, another, who lived in Switzerland, was about to jump off a cliff, when the Helpers came to her and pushed her back and asked her why she wished to destroy herself. She said that life was not worth living. The Invisible Helpers, who had materialized, told her to sit down and talk with them awhile and then if she still wanted to kill herself she could do so. The Helpers told her what the consequences would be, and she put her hands to her face and said, "Stop, I see enough."

I guess she must have visualized what the Helpers were describing. She told them of her love affair. The young man who had been calling on her suddenly stopped coming and she did not know the reason. She wrote and telephoned his home but received no answer. A Helper explained why this was and she felt much better. The Helpers left her smiling at her front gate before they went home.

One night some Helpers were told to go and help an aviator who was about to faint as he was piloting an airplane through the air. The Helpers found the plane crossing some mountains in the eastern part of the United State. The Helpers flew along beside the plane at first. Then one Helper, told the other to materialize so that the pilot could see her. He saw her just before he fainted. The Helpers rushed in, and the lady Helper sat down and guided the plane as it began to nose down. The Helper told the one who was driving to raise the plane a thousand feet. It went up, and as they looked out, the first Helper said, "Go up" thousand feet more." Then they went over the mountains.

The man Helper began to work on the unconscious pilot and, after bringing him to, asked him where to land, The pilot told them. The Helpers saw the lights in the field, and one of them said to the other, "Drop the wheels," which she did. Then he said, "Shut off the engine and coast down."

When the plane was within a hundred feet of the ground, the Helper suspended gravity, and the plane stood still. Then the Helper let it slowly down to the ground near the landing place. The Helper disappeared and watched to see what would happen. The pilot staggered out and said, "I am sick." You came in fifteen minutes ahead of time and in a hard head wind," a man said to him. "Go home and rest yourself."

The Helpers went there and saw the man sitting in a chair with his head in his hands. One Helper told the other to materialize and touch the pilot. She did this, and the pilot looked up at him and said, "Oh, Angel! Just think what could have happened because I fainted! A few days ago I was arguing with a man who said that there were Angels and that he had seen one. I told him that he was dreaming. The man told me that I would see an Angel one of these nights and that I would be likely to see two of them together."

The lady Helper told the pilot that there are many Angels. It would be well if you would seek the kingdom of God," she said.

"I don't know how to pray," the pilot said.

The Helper then told him what he must do and what he must promise to do, and he promised to do it.

"Angel, let me touch you," the pilot pleaded.

The Helper held her hand out to him, and as he took it, he jumped up suddenly.

"What is the matter?" she asked.

"I felt a shock just then, but I feel fine now," he said.

The Helper told him to turn around, and as he turned, she rapidly dematerialized and disappeared.

"Well, I have seen and touched an Angel!" the pilot exclaimed. "My, but she smelled like a rose!"

Another night two Helpers saved two beautiful polar bears that were caught in a trap. They set them free and healed them, but before the bears could get away, two men came up and fired at the Helpers and nearly shot one of the bears. The man Helper quickly asked the Group Spirit of the Salamanders to keep his charges quiet.

Then the Helpers walked over to where the men were hiding, and the bears followed. When the bears smelled the powder from the guns, they became fierce, and one of them grabbed the lady Helper up in his arms.

"Put her down, Mr. Bear," the other Helper ordered.

The beautiful bear slowly put her down.

"That is better," the Helper said in a friendly voice. You might forget and squeeze her hand, and I might get jealous and hurt you."

"Oh, let him carry me," said the lady Helper. "I think it is fun and I like it."

"Yes, I like to be carried, too," he said. "But if the bear sees the men and rushes for them, they may attack the bear with knives and frighten you so that you would rush home and do harm to your body."

And that is just what almost happened, for the bears rushed off toward the man, and they stood up with their knives raised. The Helper had to stop the men and the Bears. The men were so badly frightened that they trembled.

The man Helper told the hunters never to hunt bears, or any other game for profit from their hides. "If you need food, kill one animal and no more; and never trap the animals, for they suffer too long before they are found in the traps," the Helper cautioned.

By this time the lady Helper had quieted both of the bears. She was standing between them talking to the pair, and they were very friendly with her. The two hunters were watching her in great surprise and fear.

The man Helper told the hunters to return home, but when they started to move, the bears growled and jumped at them. The Helpers called them and made them come back, "The bears began to mumble to themselves as if to say, "I'd like to get my hands on them."

"No, not this time," said the Helper.

The bears turned and looked at him as if they were surprised at his reading their thoughts. The Helpers took the polar bears off in another direction, and then they disappeared.



From there these Helpers went to several sick people and helped them. They went to one girl who seemed to be about twenty five years old, who was so ill that she could hardly talk. She was alone in her room. She lived near her place of employment, while her real home was far away. The girl explained that she had a hard life and barely made enough to live on. "I want to die, and still I want to live," she said. "The people I room with hardly ever come near me. The doctor has been here for four days straight, but I seem to get worse. Please get me some water, for I have a high fever, and please help me."

One Helper told her that they would do the best they could for her. He asked that her fever be removed and that her lungs be cleared. He worked on her slowly, and finally he got her air passage cleared. Then he went to the landlady, who was asleep, and ordered her, as she slept, to help the girl all she could.

By the time this Helper came back to the sick girl's room, the other Helper had her room cleaned and aired. The lady Helper then took a small pail and went to a restaurant two blocks away and bought some oyster soup and crackers which she brought back to feed the girl. Later, the Helpers tucked her in bed and said, "Goodbye," and promised that she would be well in about ten days.

I will now tell you of a very strange thing that happened one night. Two Helpers were sent to a certain house where a lady was about to be killed by her own son. The Helpers were to do what they could to bring the son to judgment and then calm the terrified woman who would stand beside her body after it was over. The Helpers reached the home, in the northwestern part of the country, and heard the family talking. A young lady there wanted to go to Florida for the rest of the winter instead of to California, as her mother had planned. This lady had only about two hundred dollars saved up, and she didn't want to spend it for a trip because she was afraid that something might happen, and she would need it for unexpected expenses.

The young lady had a brother who was about thirty years old. He was shiftless and lived off the members of his family who were in good circumstances. He, too, wanted to go to Florida, so he wrote out a check payable to himself which he wanted his sister to sign, but she would not. His mother also refused to sign it. The man left the house after that and went to the cleaners and got a pair of his father's trousers that he had taken without his permission. He had nearly worn them out and had left them to be cleaned. He didn't want his mother to get after him about what he had done.

The family went into the dining room and began eating a meal. Someone came in the front door and went upstairs. The young lady was nervous because her two hundred dollars was upstairs in her room. She found out that it was just the man who lived upstairs coming home. Then the son came home and passed through the dining room and started upstairs with the pair of trousers covered with brown paper. His mother got up and followed him, for she had money in her room and was afraid that he would take it. The son put the trousers away. Then he and his mother had words over what he had done that was wrong. She sat down on a sofa, and her son went to her and grabbed her, and she tried to scream.

The Helpers listened and heard a strange muffled noise and with their spiritual sight they saw the man choking his mother to death. One Helper called the lady's husband and her daughter, and

they went upstairs and saw the lady die. The daughter fainted from the shock, and the Helper recoiled from the sight, but she stood still until the son started to run away. Then she disappeared and met him downstairs, where she caught him and held him despite his efforts to get away.

The lady Helper made this man sit down at a table, and she leaned over and looked at him. "Vengeance is mine. I will repay, saith the Lord," she quoted from the Bible. The Helper's eyes shone, and the man became alarmed. She looked into his frightened eyes and talked to him about what he had done. She told him that he would have to suffer that same fate in that life or in some future life, and that he would be choked to death. Then she asked him if he was prepared to die.

Meanwhile the husband had called the doctor, and he came and pronounced the woman dead. Then the man called the police, and they came and took the son away.

"I wonder why my son choked his mother to death!" the husband exclaimed.

The Helper told him that in the life previous, she had choked him to death in an angry fit because they had a quarrel. She was then his father, since she had been a man in the previous life.

"Since you know so much, why did you not prevent it?" the man asked.

"I could not do that, as he was given the chance to stop a cause that had been started in the life before this one," the Helper said. "Now he has failed and must meet this condition again and reap the same fate unless she refuses to injure him, for she will surely have the chance to do so."

The daughter had recovered from her faint, and she now spoke. "Lady, are you human?" she said.

"Yes" the lady Helper replied.

"How were you able to disappear and then go out and stop my brother?" the girl asked.

The Helper told her that they were Helpers and were servants of humanity and went about helping all they could.

Then the Helper left and dematerialized. Later both Helpers came back and got the mother, who was excited and gasping for breath. One of the Helpers told her to will herself well. She did this, and stopped gasping, and said, "Why did my son do this when I would give my very life for him willingly? What is the matter? Am I dead or in a trance or dreaming?"

"You are dead as man knows it," one of the Helpers said.

Then the man Helper told her how in a life before, when she was a man, she killed her son when he was a woman, at a time when she was angry. In this life he did the same thing to her, and in the next life she would have the opportunity to kill him.

"I am sorry, but I do not want to kill him no matter what he has done to me," the lady said. "Please help him to get out of prison if you can."

"We cannot do that," the Helper said. "You are to think over your life carefully and someone will be here to take you where you are to go."

Then the Helpers left and went on with their work.

Here is a story of how some Helpers helped a sick woman, a tree, and a snake. One night three Helpers were sent to a farm in South Dakota to answer a sick woman's prayers for help. She was somewhat better when they found her, and, after they had worked on her, she was able to get up. She was worried about her plants because she had been very sick and had been unable to look after them although it was very dry weather.

The lady Helper went around watering the plants in the window, and she found a snake there. The woman saw it and became very excited and nervous. She told the Helper to get away from it, as it was a poisonous snake.

"Pick it up and put it outdoors and tell it to go away," the man Helper told his companion.

The Helper did this, and the snake went away.

"It was mean of you to make her do that, as it might have bitten her," the sick woman said.

You see, she didn't know that the Helpers were in their desire bodies and could not be hurt.

When the lady Helper went to the kitchen to get water for the plants, a thirsty rat came to her for water. At first, the Helper thought that the rat was going to attack her; so she thought of throwing water on it, but it was only terribly thirsty. The Helper set down the dish of water, and the rat drank so fast that it almost choked. The Helper looked at its face and saw its very bright eyes and almost straight ears.

As the woman wanted a big tree watered, the third Helper took a pail, filled it with water, carried it out to the tree, and poured the water on it. Then he dug a trench around the tree to hold the water in the ground. The woman had a large windmill pump and plenty of water, as well as a large force tank in the house for use in the winter.

The Helpers advised the woman to keep her screen door tightly closed to keep the snakes out of the house, as there were many snakes around because of the water and the drought conditions. They told the woman what to eat and advised her to always keep someone in the house with her, and she said that she would. The Helpers told her about their work, and she was very much interested.

"How nice it must be to go places and help people," she said.

You see, when faithful students of a Mystery School work as Invisible Helpers, they are using their knowledge to help others. By helping others they help themselves because they increase the size and luminosity of their soul bodies, and they earn the right to receive more knowledge which they may, in turn share with others who are qualified to share it.

I will now tell you several stories about the work of Helpers with children.

Here is what happened in a little western country town a few years ago. Some Helpers were passing through the air. They looked down and saw a collie dog running along beneath them. He sensed the Helpers going over him, and he began to bark and jump up toward them. Then he started to go back in the opposite direction, and then he returned to the same place.

"Let's go down and see what is the matter," said one of the Helpers. They went down, and the lady Helper got on the dog's back and took a ride. Being in her higher vehicles, she had no weight and so did not hamper the dog, who led the way.

The dog ran as fast as he could across the fields. He crossed a pond and finally reached a place where a child had fallen into a canyon. The Helpers saw the child lying unconscious and badly bruised. "Oh, he is dead," one Helper said.

"No, he is only unconscious and badly bruised," replied her companion.

The Helpers carried the child home. First they told the dog to go home, and they went along with him. He ran across the pond and up the road about two miles to a fine farmhouse. The home was all lit up. There were two women there while the Helpers and the collie entered with the injured boy. One of the women said that the rest of the family were all out looking for the boy and the dog. After the Helpers carried the boy in, one of the women went out and began to ring the farm-bell to call the people back to the house. The boy's father and mother came in and the mother screamed when she saw the boy and cried, "My boy is dead!"

"No," said the man Helper. "He will be all right." He finished bandaging the boy's injuries and put him to bed.

The mother told the Helper that the boy had been gone all evening.

The boy soon regained consciousness and asked for food and water. The Helpers then slipped away unnoticed by the family and went out in the yard and played with the dog. One of the Helpers had the most delightful memories of this the next morning. She remembered being seated lightly on the dog and of him swimming in the pond.

The lady Helper ran around the yard playing with the happy dog, who ran about in half circles and then came up to her and looked up into her face expectantly. He stood with his weight on his front paws ready for a run and waved his tail gently from side to side. The dog could see the Helpers and was the friendliest fellow imaginable. He knew that the Helpers had helped him save the boy, his own dear master, and that he was freed from responsibility for the moment.



This is a case where an animal, a dog, has been almost individualized. This dog has reached a high place in evolution and may not need to be reborn as an animal again. When he dies his spirit will be held in the Desire World and will be one of the pioneers when the animal life wave becomes human.

Here is a most remarkable story of what took place one day. One Saturday afternoon a man Helper lay down for a little sleep. After he fell asleep, he went to Africa to some place in the jungles. There he saw a tiger family consisting of father tiger, mother tiger, and baby tiger. The Helper picked up the baby tiger. When the mother tiger saw him, she showed her teeth.

"Lie down," said the Helper. "I'll not hurt your baby," and she lay down quietly and watched him pet her baby.

The father tiger then took a few steps and growled and showed his teeth. "Lie down" the Helper said. "No one is going to bother anything around here."

While the Helper was holding the little tiger and stroking its back gently, it purred and became very friendly. Then he looked up and was surprised to see a little colored child who had become lost and had wandered deep into the jungle. The Helper called the child and motioned him to walk nearer. The child saw the tigers and trembled with fear, but finally he went up to the man, who picked him up and held him with one arm and the little tiger with the other.

All this time the two large tigers lay quietly near by. The Helper called to someone at a distance by means of thought and asked her if he could take the tiger family when he carried the lost baby home. The Lay Sister told him that this was not often allowed, but that he might do it.

The Helper called the tigers and started going along a jungle path through the woods to the village. One tiger walked beside him on each side. When they reached the village the people were frightened and ran in all directions. The Helper called them back and they stopped in their amazement and then came nearer. The Helper put the human baby on the mother tiger's back, and the tiger made no objection. After that he picked the baby up again and held him in his arms.

The Helper told the natives that if they were friendly and kind to everybody, the wild creatures of the jungle would not harm them. "As long as you fight among yourselves and fight others," he said, "these animals will harm you as will the rest of the animals in the jungle." The Helper asked, "Whose baby is this?"

"It is mine, but I am afraid to go after it," said one woman.

The Helper told the tigers to lie down, and they behaved like well-trained dogs. The woman slowly approached the Helper and the family of tigers. She was pale and trembling. She took her child, who seemed very much at home in the Helper's arms.

One man in the village got his gun and prepared to shoot the Helper.

"You can pull the trigger, but the gun won't work," the Heiper told him.

The man tried, and sure enough, it failed to ignite. This was because the Salamanders, who start all fires and explosions, had been told to keep silent.

Then the Helper turned and started back to the jungle. The tigers followed. The Helper took them back to the place where he had found them and set the little tiger down and disappeared and went on with his work.

The Invisible Helpers give help in a great many ways. The very talented artist, Gustave Doré, illustrated the Bible with remarkable drawings. One of them is called, "The Child Moses on the Nile." It shows the baby Moses in a basket floating on the Nile River and watched over by four Invisible Helpers who are in the air above them. The Helpers are partly materialized. These Helpers were the ones who caused the king's daughter to go to the river and find the baby Moses and bring him up as her own child. The picture shows that this famous artist knew all about Invisible Helpers and their work and, tried to show it in many ways. The Bible contains a great many other stories about people who could see and hear Invisible Helpers, Angels, and Archangels.

The Jewish historian, Flavius Josephus, says many interesting things about Moses in his book, *The Works of Josephus*. In that book we are told that Amram, the father of Moses, a noble man, was worried about his wife, who was expecting a child. He prayed to God and begged His help, and God told him many encouraging things. He told him that his child should be concealed from those who wanted to destroy him, and that after he had been brought up in a surprising way, he would deliver the nation from the Egyptians. The father of Moses trusted in God and followed the suggestions of the Higher Ones, and the baby was saved and later carried out his mission to save the, Hebrews from slavery and death.

Here is a story of how a father and his children were rescued from death in the sea in recent times. This man lived in the South. One evening he took his three children out for a little boat ride. The water suddenly became rough, and they were carried out to sea. The father lost sight of the shore, and he rowed all night praying for help. At last help was sent to him, and they were saved from death. By means of the Jupiterian Consciousness two Helpers at a distance were shown what was happening to this man and his three small children.

When the Helpers reached the place and looked down, they saw a large-sized rowboat half filled with water. The father was desperately trying to reach the shore. On one end a boy was sitting in water that was up to his neck. In the other end another boy was sitting with his head just above water, while a little girl had slid down under the water and lay in the bottom of the boat. One Helper reached down and quickly snatched up the two children from one end of the boat and lifted them into the air. The other Helper took the father and the other boy and carried them to the shore where they were all well cared for. Both of the Helpers plainly remembered this scene the next morning.

Here is a story of some people who were badly in need of help and what happened to them. A few years ago two Helpers were going over the Rocky Mountains when they saw a little boy coming down a mountainside, on the side of a high cliff. They also saw a wolf slipping up behind the child. The wolf was planning to spring on him. One of the Helpers picked the child up just as the wolf sprang. The wolf then started for the Helpers but they made him go back. The

wolf was desperate for food and would have killed the boy. The Helpers asked the child where he came from as there was no house in sight for miles around.

The boy said that his mamma had sent him after a man to come and help them. The Helpers told him to take them to where his mamma was. One of the Helpers carried him, for they could go much faster that way. As they rounded a bend, they saw an automobile in the distance leaning over the edge of the road. At that place there was a drop of about three hundred feet. There were two people in the car hanging over the cliff, a man and a woman. The child wanted to get down and go to his brother who was in the car, but the Helper told his companion to hold the child because of the danger.

One Helper looked around to see which was the best way to rescue the people. He told the woman to hand her purse out through the window and then hand over her little sachel. Then he told her to opne the door very carefully, and she stepped out safely. This caused the car to slip over a little farther and she fainted away. The Helper told the man to carefully get back in the rear seat and stepped out. He did this, and just as he stepped on the running board, the car slid over the cliff. The Helper grabbed his hand and pulled him up, and thus all three were saved. The man was so weak from terror and nervous strain that he had to lie down to rest. The Helpers went to work on the woman, and when she came to, she was hysterical and had to be quieted and reassured that they were all safe.

The family had nothing now but their money and some clothing for the boy. They had no water or food, and they were miles from anyone. The Helpers could not leave them alone, for they knew there were wolves about. It was chilly and dark. One Helper told his partner to go back down the mountain and look around until she found a man with a car and then bring him up.

After what seemed like several hours, the Helpers returned with a man and a car. The man wanted to charge the family fifteen dollars to take them to a town.

"No, that is too much," the Helper said. "A dollar apiece is enough."

The man then refused to take the people in his car and drew a gun. The Helper took the man's gun away from him and told him, to get up on the other side of the seat and that he would drive the car back. They all got into the car, and the Helper drove the people to the nearest town, which was twenty-five miles away. Here they found a place to stay until morning.

The Helper told the people to try to get their belongings from their wrecked car. The woman was so worn out that she was about ready to collapse. The people forgot to thank the Helpers, who were then materialized, or to ask who they were before they left, but the man did not forget to ask for his money. The boy's father gave the Helper the money, and he paid the man and gave him back his gun and told him not to bother these people as he would see them again.

Then the man became angry and attacked the Helper, who had to shake him a little. The man cried for mercy. The courage of the Helper in not fearing his gun took all the energy out of the man. After that the Helpers went over and looked at the wrecked car. Then they went on with their work of helping others.

Invisible Helpers help all people, regardless of race or religion. When they are out of their bodies and helping humanity as best they can, they are able to hear and speak any language. They speak the soul language, which all people in the world can understand.

Here is a story that illustrates this, point. One July day, two Helpers met a little girl in Japan, and she, asked them to help her mama, who had fallen down and wouldn't get up and talk to her. The Helpers told the child to hurry and take her to her mamma. She ran back into the house, and the Helpers found the mother in the bathtub unconscious. She had slipped and struck her head and then had slipped down into the water, which was now up to her chin. If the water had been an inch higher in the tub, she would have been drowned. She had a bad cut on her head.

The Helpers lifted the mother out of the tub, and revived her. They dressed her wound and put some clothes on her. The Helpers told the lady that her little girl had called them in, and she was very grateful for the help that she had received. They were well-to-do Japanese people and had a nice home. The Japanese lady asked the Helpers to have some tea. She wanted to know if the Helpers lived in Japan and where they, had learned her language, for she was surprised that they could speak it so well.

The Helpers then explained their work to her, and she told them that she had once attended a meeting in Ceylon where they taught what the Helpers were talking about. When her husband came in, she told him what had happened, and he was a little excited about it. Then he thanked the Helpers for their kindness to his family.

Now let us consider the work of Invisible Helpers with animals.

One night two Helpers ran upon a mother brown bear and her cub which was about three months old. They were hunting for water. The little bear was riding on its mother's back. When the Helpers approached, the bear stood up, and the cub slid down and got between her legs. The Helpers at once began to make friends with them. One Helper was especially interested in the little bear, which was very cute. The bears saw a waterhole, or spring, and they went up to it; but the mother would not drink or let her cub drink, for she sensed that something was wrong.

One Helper thought that the water was poisoned, and he asked that the water be made pure and good. His prayer was answered, for in a little while two large water snakes crawled out and went away. Then the bears drank from the spring. It seemed strange that the mother bear could tell that it was not safe to drink from that watering place. If they had drunk the water the snakes would surely have bitten them, and they would have died.

Once a Helper went to New Zealand. There he had some trouble with the natives and some policemen about stopping some natives from beating an animal to make it do tricks. The policemen wanted to arrest the Helper and someone wanted to beat him. The Helper told the men not to touch him, as he protected all dumb animals and defenseless people.

"Seize him and put him in the pit," a man said.



The people let the policemen do it. After they put the Helper in a pit where there were some snakes and crocodiles, they stood around to see the Helper killed, but the reptiles paid no attention to him and did not offer to harm him.

A Lay Sister from India went down into the pit. The men thought that she had jumped in. The two Helpers played with the snakes and the crocodiles while the men looked in amazement. They could not get the Helper out because they had nothing to put down into the pit. Presently the Helpers rose out, as they were in their desire bodies, and the people fled.

Two little children went up to the Helpers, and the Lay Sister touched them on their foreheads and told them to lead their people to higher things of life. The boy and the girl were not related to each other but were playmates. These children will help both people and animals as they go through life. They are advanced egos who have been reborn in that place to help the natives. Then the Helpers went around to the other islands near by and helped many sick people.

One Friday night, while some Helpers were in the far North where the seals live, they found a family of seals in some water in an ice pocket of an iceberg. The mass of ice was moving south and appeared to be about a mile long. Just on the other side of the place where the seals were imprisoned there was a pocket containing some fish. One Helper wanted to feed the seals, but she could not get the fish, nor could she put the seals in where the fish were.

A Lay Brother stopped by and soon saw how things were. He said the seals might just as well eat the fish because they would die when they got down to the warm Gulf Stream which comes up the Atlantic Ocean, whereas the seals would swim back. The Helper went away and came back with a spear. She caught a fish and went to the seals and coaxed them out. They climbed out of the water to her. There were four grown seals and two little ones. The Helper dropped the fish while trying get one of the baby seals. She caught it, but she could not hold it because it was very slick. The Helper gave the seals a few fish, and they began to follow her. Finally the Helper caught one of the baby seals and played with it awhile. It went back to its mother and then it returned to the Helper of its own free will.

The Helper then took the spear and punched a hole in the ice so that the fish could swim in where the seals were and the seals could go where the fish were. At first the hungry seals ate the fish as fast as they came in through the opening. The ice between the two holes was not very thick, and it was no trouble to make the opening between them. The ice was cracking and popping all around the Helpers and moving steadily south. The Helpers greatly enjoyed being with the seals for a little while, and the seals became very friendly.

One time two Helpers were passing over the jungles of Africa when one of them looked down and saw a black panther caught in a clinging vine and, whining pitifully. The Helpers came down, materialized, and went up to help him. The panther growled and became ferocious. Then one Helper said to him, "Steady, Buddy, if you want us to help you, you must be good. I only want to help you, but if you act like that, I will let you stay here a few days longer, and hunger will tame you."

The panther seemed to understand perfectly, and he quieted down so that the Helpers could get him loose. The panther was caught between his hips and ribs in such a way that when he struggled he only tightened the vines about his body.

After the panther was free, he began to lick the Helper's hands, and then he stood around waiting for the Helpers to go in order that he could follow.

"Young fellow," the Helper said, "you had better go and get something to eat, for you have plenty of friends in here that would like to try your strength. If they win, they will make a good meal of you."

Then the panther licked the lady Helper's hands again and slowly went away.

Here is an interesting story about how a lion was helped one day.

Some Helpers were in the African jungles, where they had been sent to help a large lion which had stuck a thorn into the soft part of his left front paw. He could not get the thorn out, and his paw had swollen badly and was very painful. The lion was lying down when the Helpers walked up to him, but he jumped up, showed fight and roared loudly.

"Say, fellow," the man Helper said. "We came here to help you, and we are not looking for a fight. If you do not want us to help you, we can go on."

The lion quieted down, moaned and held up his paw, for he could not stand on it, because of the pain. One of the Helpers went up to the lion and he backed away. "Listen, Mr. Lion," the Helper said, "instead of backing away, you come here and give me your paw. I will be as easy as I can with you."

The lion looked around, and then he hopped on three legs up to the Helper and gave him his paw. The Helper looked at it and saw at once that he needed something to open the abscess with to let the pus out. He told the other Helper to hunt for a sharp thorn, which she did. Then the Helper told the lion to lie down. When the Helpers started to pick the sore open, the lion became angry and snapped at the man.

"Let the cross lion alone or he may hurt you," the lady Helper said.

She had forgotten that they were out of their dense bodies and could not be hurt. The first Helper told her to rub the lion's head while he opened up his foot. She did this, and as the lion became quiet, the Helper squeezed all the pus out and then felt around for the thorn. When he found it, the lion roared, for the thorn was stuck in the bone of his foot.

The Helpers had to pick a hole in the flesh large enough to get two fingers in it before he could pull the thorn out. He could not materialize his hand and put it in the bone as he could have done if it had been flesh. The Helper got hold of the thorn and pulled it out while the poor lion quivered and moaned. The Helper squeezed his foot and had the other Helper rub it, and it healed up in a few minutes.

Then the lion licked her hand, got up and shook himself, and roared as if to give thanks. The Helper who had pulled out the thorn told the lion to be more careful. The lion approached the lady Helper, who hid behind the other Helper.

"He is not going to hurt you," he told her.

The lion went up to her and looked at her, and stood up on his hind feet like a huge dog and then lay down at her feet like a house cat and would not move.

All at once he jumped up and let out a fierce roar and jumped about twenty-five feet and began to fight a large snake. The lion was still weak, and the snake soon had him tired out. It had two coils of its body around him in almost no time. One Helper told them to stop, but they would not, and she became excited.

The other Helper asked the Group Spirit of the snake, and the Group Spirit of the lion to stop them. He called to the snake and the lion and told them to stop, and they obeyed at once. The Helper then called them to him, and they came. The Helper saw that the snake was a large African boa constrictor. The snake's skin had been badly torn by the lion's claws, and the lion had been bitten in the place when the snake held him. The Helpers soon fixed up the snake and the lion and sent the snake away. The Helpers started off, and the lion followed them until they disappeared.

Here is how a sick whale was helped one night by some Helpers. They were shown a whale out in the water by means of the Jupiterian Picture-Consciousness, which is somewhat like moving pictures shown on a screen. The whale was gasping and trying to dislodge a fish that was caught in his throat. The Helpers hurried to the place where he was and soon located him. This whale had a huge head and mouth and what looked like rows of teeth.

The whale was sick at his stomach and could not throw up the food which had made him feel bad, and his intestines were clogged. Worst of all, he had a fish caught in his throat. Not far away from the sick whale there were seven or eight sharks. They saw that the whale was sick, and they were waiting to make a meal of him just as soon as he was too weak to fight.

The Helpers went out to the whale. He sank down and came up in another place, like a child fighting off a doctor after it has been hurt. The timid whale did this several times. Then one of the Helpers waxed him to stay up. She patted his head, and he turned over and opened his mouth, and the other Helper pulled the fish out. It was a large fish, and its fins had caught on each side of the whale's throat and it could not come out or go down. Then the Helpers worked on the whale's stomach and intestines, and he had a good passage. This made him feel all right again, and he became frisky.

The sharks saw that he was acting natural again; and so they went off, and the whale swam away.

I will now tell you what happened to a boy's pet dog one night. Some Helpers were going through the air, and they saw a fine collie crossing a street. A man came by in his car and ran

over the dog's two front paws and broke them. The man looked around and saw no one; so he started to drive on, leaving the injured dog in the road.

One Helper lit on his car and made the man go back. She materialized on his running board. He was too frightened to go on and did what she told him to do. By that time the other Helper had carried the dog to a lawn and laid him down. The dog was whining.

The Helper contacted the Group Spirit of the dog and asked where the dog's owner lived. The Group Spirit told him that the dog belonged to the people who lived four houses down the street on the same side that they were on. The Helper went to the house and told the man about the dog, he became very much excited.

"What will my little son do now, for they are pals?" he asked. "I always let the dog out early every morning so that he can run around awhile. He always comes home when the boy gets up."

The man who had struck the dog spoke up and asked what the dog was worth.

"I paid one hundred and fifty dollars for him; but I would not take a thousand, for I have spent several years in training him," the owner said.

The Helper carried the dog into the man's house and put him in a hammock on a side porch. The boy, who had been awakened by the sound of voices, came downstairs. When he saw that his dog was hurt, he began to cry, and the dog howled. The boy turned to the strange lady and said, "Lady, fix up my dog so that we can play together. We always eat together, and he sleeps at the foot of my bed. See, he is crying because he is hurt. You can stop it, and the Angels will bless you some day. My mama said that the Angels bless all who help people."

"The boy's mother stood looking at the injured dog.

"We cannot heal him," she said. "He must be shot."

"Will he be well, then?" asked the boy.

"No, he will be dead, and a man will take him away," his mother answered.

"No, Mamma, wait," the boy begged. "I will ask God to make him walk again. "Dear God," the boy said, "make my dog well so we can play. Mamma said you will do this for people who are good. I will be as good as I can but I know I will be good to my dog. You will do it for me, dear God, won't you?" Then he turned to the lady Helper and said, "Now, Lady, fix my dog."

The boy's father said to the boy, "She cannot do it, but I wish to God that she could."

The Helper spoke to the dear little boy, "My dear little one, she said, "your faith will cause your dog to be made well."



The people who were present all had tears in their eyes, for their hearts were touched by the child's words of pleading for his dog. The Helper put one hand on the dog and rubbed him with the other hand. The other Helper took one foot and set the bones, and the healing force from God healed the injury. The dog licked the Helper's hand, who then took the dog's other paw and set it, and it became all right.

The dog lay down at the Helper's feet as if to thank them.

"The Angels will bless you," the happy child said. "Oh, no! You are an Angel, for I see pretty colors of bright gold, blue, and white about you, no, in you. Mamma, I don't know what she is, but I can see through her. What is she?"

The Helper was so happy that she lifted the child up in her arms, and for a moment he was lost in her aura. Everyone present saw it and bowed before the Helper. "Yes, Child, I am your Angel," they heard her say. Then she put him down and disappeared.

The Helpers were very happy that they had been allowed to heal the dog and make the boy and his parents happy.

We will now consider how some other prayers were answered.

One night some Invisible Helpers were going along in the air, when they saw a man fall off a bus which was going at a good speed. The man got up and ran after the bus and tried to catch it, but he had to give up. His scarf streamed out behind him as he ran.

The Helpers went to the poor man, and he told them what had happened to him. He had been sitting in a rear seat and had taken off his collar but still had his scarf around his neck. Most of the people in the bus were sleeping. The man who sat across from him robbed him of his money and his baggage.

One of the Helpers asked, by means of thought if anyone could help this man, and was told that it could be done. The Helpers left the man by the side of the road. They caught the bus, got on, materialized, and found the thief. They saw that he had the other man's money in a wallet. The Helpers asked if they could help the victim get to the next town where the bus would stop so that he could claim his baggage and get his money back. The Helpers were told to do all they could to help.

The Helpers then rushed back and got the man and carried him to a certain town to which the bus was going. When the bus reached this town, the man had the thief arrested, and he got his money back and claimed his baggage.

A man in South America was terribly worried about losing his magnificent hard maple and oak trees. He prayed to God for help to save the best of his trees from being cut down. Two Helpers were sent to aid him. They reached his place quickly and materialized what looked like natural physical bodies. Then they walked up to where they saw a farmer talking to a group of telephone

employees. These men had been instructed to buy a strip of land right across his farm, and they offered a very small sum for it.

The telephone company had planned to force the man to sell his rights to the land and the trees. They knew that the land they wanted had five or six hundred large trees on it and that these trees would make fine and expensive lumber. They meant to cut the trees down at once and had brought along their saws and axes, so that they could begin the work of destruction at once, and then put up the telephone poles and wires.

The farmer was greatly distressed, for he loved those fine, big trees and did not want them cut down. He did not want to sell the best part of his farm, but the foreman of the gang tried to make him do so. The Helpers made the men stop and told the farmer not to take less than fifty thousand dollars. The Helpers also told him that if he did sell, to be sure to retain the right to cross the strip of land; otherwise he would have to go a mile and a half to get to the other part of his farm.

The farmer told the foreman that he would not sell for less than fifty thousand dollars. The men left knowing that the telephone company would reroute their line, since they could not defraud this man of his valuable forest.

The Helpers looked the forest over and were delighted with the grand trees, which were some of the finest they had seen anywhere. They told the farmer that he should keep the land and that he had a lovely place. Before the telephone men left, one of the Helpers told the men that it wouldn't be long before people would not need phones. She explained how in the coming new age people will have clairvoyance and spiritual hearing and thought transference and so can send thought through the air which will be caught by other people, somewhat as a radio receiving set catches the sound waves from the air.

Then the owner of the big trees asked the Helpers who they were, and they told him. The Helpers contacted the Group Spirit of some of the trees and talked to him. This High Being looked like a man but was much wiser and far more intelligent. The Group Spirit of these trees thanked the Helpers for preventing the men from cutting these trees down unnecessarily. He said that the man had loved and tenderly cared for the trees in his woods, and this caused them to grow large. He said the trees were then worth a fortune.

The Group Spirit also showed the Helpers how the place would look if the men had their way and cut these trees down. It made a most desolate picture, bare land with many tree stumps and a line of telephone poles running across it with a few wires strung between. One Helper shuddered to think of the ruin that would have resulted. The Group Spirit blessed the Helpers for their good work. Both of the Helpers plainly remembered the next day all that had occurred and were much impressed by what they had seen and heard.

Here is how a little boy was helped one night. Some Helpers were sent to answer a mother's prayers for her little boy who had been burned and who had been in a hospital. While he was in the hospital, his condition had been made worse by the doctors and the nurses. The mother was then on the way home with him. The Helpers met the mother at a railroad station where they were waiting for a train to take them home. The boy was in much pain. One Helper materialized

her body and went up and saw how the child was suffering, and asked his mother what the boy's trouble was.

The mother said that he had been accidentally burned on the hand, chest, and legs. "I carried him to the hospital," she said, "and they made him worse, and now I am taking him home."

While the mother was talking, the Helper was stroking the boy's bed, and he soon became quiet and went to sleep. A man who was standing near by said to the Helper, "Your presence seems to have a quieting effect on him, for he has gone to sleep."

The Helper asked to see how the boy got burned and how he was treated at the hospital. They then saw by means of Jupiterian Consciousness how the boy went to the barn and raked up some straw, hay, etc, and set fire to it. He had been sent to clean up the place. While he was standing by the blaze, his ragged overalls caught fire. As he tried to put the fire out, his shirt sleeves ignited. The boy became terrified and ran to the house, calling his mother. All his clothing was in flames by this time.

His mother wrapped him in a blanket and took him to the hospital where he received treatment. The boy and his mother stayed in the hospital a week. The doctor did not give him the right treatment, and the nurses did not soak the bandages off. This made the sores worse, and the boy became weaker. Tears came into the Helper's eyes, and the man said, "Lady, you are very sympathetic."

"Yes," she said, "and with the help of the Higher Ones I will help him."

The Helper asked, the mother to take the bandages off the boy's hands and arms, as they were well. "No, Lady," the mother answered, "you are letting your feelings get the best of you."

By this time the boy had awakened. "Mamma," he said, "I feel well, and nothing hurts me. See, I can move my arms."

His mother removed the bandages, and his arms and hands were smooth and white. His skin had healed and left no scars. All the people who were near by were surprised.

"Lady, put your hands on my head, for it makes me feel so good, and I see pretty people when I close my eyes," the boy said to the Helper. The people look like gold. No, they look like silver. No, they look like gold and silver together, and they have wings, but they don't move them. Oh look! There are some little ones."

The boy saw into the Etheric Region where there were some Fairies and Invisible Helpers.

The train came, and the two Helpers put the child and his mother on it. Then they said goodbye and went away leaving them very happy.

Our next story is about how a girl, a cat, and a bird were saved from a fire. One night two Helpers went to a fire, and they looked through a glass door and saw a girl about twelve

years old whose clothing was in flames. She was trying to get out, but the fire was all around her. No one would go to her rescue, and the fire department was not there. One Helper asked if he might save her and was told to do so. The Helper went right through the wall and told the Salamanders to leave the girl, and the flames went out. The Helper opened the door and carried the girl outside, and a man put her in an auto and took her to a hospital.

The Helper went back into the house and rescued the father and mother. Before the mother became unconscious, she said, "Save my daughter and her cat and her bird upstairs in the backroom."

By this time the roof was falling in, but the Helpers found the cat on the floor. It was wild with terror because it was cut off. The Helper called the cat to him. It came to him and he took it up. Then the Helper got the canary. After that the Helper leaped from the window and placed the cat and the bird beside the mother and father. Then the Helpers left and went to the hospital to see the girl.

The girl was in the examining room when the Helpers went in. She pointed to the man Helper and said, "He saved me."

"Yes, child, I saved you, and I will heal you also," he promised.

"I hurt so bad," the girl said weakly.

The Helper heard the doctor say that the girl would die.

"She is too good to die," said the Helper. He picked the child up and let out his aura and asked that she might be healed.

The nurse and the doctor fell back in amazement. The Helper handed the girl to the lady Helper. She let out her aura and prayed that the girl might be healed. When she put her down, the girl was well and happy and smiling.

(CONTINUED)



# ROSICRUCIAN HEALING SERVICE

## *Healing Meetings at Headquarters*



Healing meetings are held at Rosicrucian Headquarters on nights when the Moon is in Cardinal Signs of the Zodiac (Aries, Cancer, Libra and Capricorn). The hour of this service is 6:30 pm (7:30 pm during Daylight Savings Time). The virtue of the Cardinal Signs is the dynamic energy which they infuse into every enterprise started under their influence. Therefore, the healing thoughts of helpers all over the world are endowed with added power when launched upon their errands of mercy under this cardinal influence.

If you would like to join in this work, sit down quietly when the clock in your place of residence points to the given hour, 6:30 pm (7:30 pm during Daylight Savings Time), meditate on health and divine love, and pray to the Great Physician, our Father in Heaven, for the restoration to health of all who suffer, particularly those who have applied to Headquarters.

For more information, please contact the Healing Department at Mt. Ecclesia:

Rosicrucian Fellowship - International Headquarters  
2222 Mission Avenue, Oceanside, CA 92058-2329, USA  
(760) 757 - 6600  
(760) 721 - 3806 (fax)

[rf@rosicrucian.com](mailto:rf@rosicrucian.com)

### *Healing Service Dates - December - 2010*

	<b>01</b>	<b>07</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>28</b>
--	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------

The Rosicrucian Fellowship  
2222 Mission Avenue Oceanside, CA 92058  
2011 DATES OF SERVICES 2011



## Healing Service Dates for 2011

### Dates of Healing Services

January	4,	11,	18,	24,	31
February	7,	14,	21,	27	
March	6,	14,	20,	26	
April	3,	10,	17,	23,	30
May	7,	14,	20,	27	
June	4,	10,	16,	24	
July	1,	7,	14,	21,	28
August	4,	10,	17,	25,	31
September	6,	14,	21,	27	
October	4,	11,	18,	25,	31
November	7,	15,	21,	27	
December	4,	12,	19,	25	



### The Rosicrucian Method of Spiritual Healing of the Sick.

When the Moon enters a **Cardinal Sign** (Aries, Cancer, Libra, Capricorn) we can help generate the “Etheric Healing Balm or Panacea” by reading TRF **Healing Service** at 6.30 PM local time, (sunset time) followed by our combined Head and Heart concentration/prayers on “Healing,” while focusing on the Etheric Emblem in the Temple at Mount Ecclesia. Thus we create the Healing Panacea used by the Elder Brothers and Invisible Helpers to heal the sick during the night. With this simple Healing activity we can contribute a very valuable service to mankind, right from our own home, at no cost.



## *The Healing Service*

1. Unveil the Emblem.

2. A member reads aloud the following Rosicrucian Fellowship Service, beginning with the Rosicrucian Greeting:

My dear sisters and brothers, may the roses bloom upon your cross. (The members respond: "And upon yours also.")

It is our custom to meet here once a week for the purpose of carrying out the second commandment of the Christ, to heal the sick. One coal will not make a fire, but where a number of coals are heaped together, the heat which is latent in each may be kindled into a flame, emitting light and warmth.

We are now massing our coals in an endeavor to generate thoughts of help and healing, and to focus them in one direction so that they may be available to aid the Elder Brothers of the Rosicrucian Order in their beneficent work for humanity.

If we wish to be real helpers in the work which the Elder Brothers have started, we must make our bodies suitable instruments; we must purify them by clean living, for an unclean vessel cannot contain pure and wholesome water nor can a spotted lens give a true picture. Neither can pure and strong healing force be sent out from here unless we keep our minds and bodies clean and pure.

It is a privilege to be here in the midst of all these thoughts of love and prayer, and to offer ourselves as channels to receive and liberate the healing force which comes direct from the Father. But before this power can be transmitted, it must have been generated; and to do this efficiently, we should understand accurately what the method is. It is not enough that we know in a vague way of the sickness and suffering which are in the world, and that we have a dim and hazy idea of helping to alleviate this suffering, whether it be bodily or mental. We must do something definite to attain our object. Disease, we may say, is really a fire, the invisible fire which is the Father, endeavoring to break up the crystallized conditions which we have gathered in our bodies. We recognize fever as a fire, but tumors, cancers, and all other diseases are really also the effect of that invisible fire which endeavors to purify the system and free it from conditions which we have brought about by breaking the laws of nature. This very same power which is endeavoring slowly to purge the body can be greatly augmented by proper concentration (that is what prayer really is) provided we have the proper conditions.

To illustrate what these conditions are, we will take the water spout as an example. We may not have seen this phenomenon of nature, but it is wonderful and awe inspiring. Usually at the time when it occurs the sky seems to hang very low over the water; there is a tense feeling in the air of depression or concentration. Gradually it seems as if a point in the sky reaches down

toward the water, and the waves in a certain spot seem to leap upward until both sky and water meet in a swirling mass.

Something similar takes place when a person or a number of persons are in earnest prayer. When a person is intensely in earnest in supplication to a higher power, his aura seems to form itself into a funnel shaped form which resembles the lower part of the water spout. This leaps up into space a great distance and, being attuned to the Christ vibration of the interplanetary world of Life Spirit, it draws thence a divine power which enters the man or company of men, and ensouls the thought form which they have created. Thus the object for which they have united will be accomplished.

But let this be borne thoroughly in mind, that the process of praying or concentrating is not a cold intellectual process. There must be an amount of feeling adequate to accomplish the desired object, and unless this intensity of feeling is present, the object will not be realized. This is the secret of all the miraculous prayers which have been recorded: the person who prayed for something was always intensely in earnest; his whole being went into the desire for this or that thing for which he prayed, and thus lifted himself up into the very realms of the divine and brought down the response from the Father.

Let us now concentrate upon the Rosicrucian Emblem on the wall. The pure white rose is symbolical of the heart of the Invisible Helper; the red roses stand for his cleansed blood; the white cross brings to mind his body; and the golden star represents the golden wedding garment which is made by pure living.

Let us, by our prayers to the Father, who is the great Physician, liberate the force for healing, that we may reach those who are looking to us for help, and also those who may not have been able to ask for assistance. Let us put all the intensity of feeling possible into this prayer that we may indeed form a funnel that shall bring down the divine power from the Father. But there is a great danger of misusing this wonderful power; therefore, we should always qualify our supplications for others with the words of the Christ: "Not my will but Thine be done."

We will now concentrate for a few minutes on Healing.

3. After the concentration all rise and sing the last verse of the closing hymn.

*Words by Max Heindel  
(Tune: "God Be with You Till We Meet again.")*

*God be with you till we meet again  
At the Cross with Roses garnished;  
May our lives be pure, untarnished,  
Till the Rosy Cross we greet again.*

*REFRAIN:*

*Till we meet, till we meet,*



*Till we meet, the Rosy Cross to greet,  
Till we meet, till we meet,  
God be with you till we meet again.*

4. Conclude the service by reading the following Parting Admonition:

We will now leave the liberated healing force with Christ, the Elder Brothers, and the Invisible Helpers, to be used where it is most needed.

## *The Protective Aura*



Rosicrucian teachers instruct their pupils in regard to creating and maintaining the "Protective Aura", which is a shelter of soul, mind, and body against evil influences directed toward them consciously or unconsciously. This Protective Aura affords a simple but very powerful and efficient means of protection against all adverse psychic influences, "malicious mental magnetism," black magic, etc., and is also an effective armor against psychic vampirism, or the draining of magnetic strength.

Forming the Protective Aura is very simple. It consists merely of the formation of a mental image (accompanied by a demand of the will) of yourself being surrounded by an aura of pure, clear, white LIGHT—the symbol and indication of SPIRIT. A little practice will enable you actually to feel the presence and power of this Protective Aura. The White LIGHT is the radiation of SPIRIT, and SPIRIT is master of all things.

A teacher has said, "The highest and deepest occult teaching is that the white LIGHT must never be used for attack or personal gain, but that it may properly be employed by anyone, at any time, to protect himself or herself against adverse psychic influences, no matter by whom exerted. It is the armor of the SPIRIT, and may well be employed in such a way whenever the need arises.

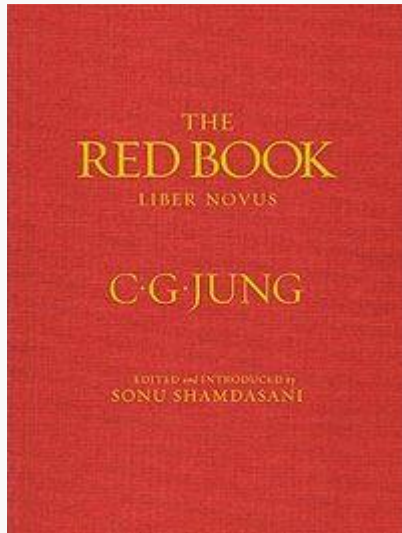
## BOOK REVIEWS

### *Red Book* (Jung)



*The Red Book*, also known as *Liber Novus* (Latin for *New Book*), is a 205-page manuscript written and illustrated by Swiss psychiatrist Carl Gustav Jung between approximately 1914 and 1930, which was not published or shown to the public until 2009. Until 2001, his heirs denied scholars access to the book, which he began after a falling-out with Sigmund Freud in 1913. Jung originally titled the manuscript *Liber Novus* (literally meaning *A New Book* in Latin), but it was informally known and published as *The Red Book*.<sup>[1]</sup> The book is written in calligraphic text and contains many illuminations.

### ***Red Book***



<b>Author</b>	Carl Gustav Jung
<b>Original title</b>	<i>Liber Novus</i> ("The New Book")
<b>Translator</b>	Mark Kyburz, John Peck, Sonu Shamdasani
<b>Publisher</b>	Philemon Series & W.W. Norton & Co.
<b>Publication date</b>	2009
<b>Pages</b>	404
<b>ISBN</b>	978-0-393-06567-1
<b>OCLC Number</b>	317919484
<b>Dewey Decimal</b>	150.19/54 22
<b>LC Classification</b>	BF109.J8 A3 2009

### **Context**

Jung was associated with Freud for a period of approximately five years, beginning in 1907. Their relationship became increasingly acrimonious. When the final break came in 1913, Jung retreated from many of his professional activities for a time to further develop his own theories. Biographers disagree as to whether this period represented a psychological breakdown.<sup>[2]</sup> Anthony Storr, reflecting on Jung's own judgment that he was "menaced by a psychosis" during this time, concluded that the period represented a psychotic episode.<sup>[3]</sup>

Jung referred to the episode as a kind of experiment, a voluntary confrontation with the unconscious.<sup>[4]</sup>

Biographer Barbara Hannah, who was close to Jung later in his life, compared Jung's experiences to the encounter of Menelaus with Proteus in the *Odyssey*. Jung, she said, "made it a rule never to let a figure or figures that he encountered leave until they had told him why they had appeared to him."<sup>[5]</sup>

About the *Red Book*, Jung said:

The years... when I pursued the inner images, were the most important time of my life. Everything else is to be derived from this. It began at that time, and the later details hardly matter anymore.

My entire life consisted in elaborating what had burst forth from the unconscious and flooded me like an enigmatic stream and threatened to break me.

That was the stuff and material for more than only one life. Everything later was merely the outer classification, scientific elaboration, and the integration into life. But the numinous beginning, which contained everything, was then.<sup>[6]</sup>

### **Content**

The work is inscribed by Jung with the title *Liber Novus* (*The New Book*). The folio size manuscript, 11.57 inches (29 cm) by 15.35 inches (39 cm), was bound in a red leather binding, and was commonly

referred to as the "Red Book" by Jung. Inside are 205 pages of text and illustrations, all from his hand: 53 are full images, 71 contain both text and artwork and 81 are pure calligraphic text.<sup>[7]</sup> He began work on it in 1913, first in small black journals, during a difficult period of "creative illness", or confrontation with the unconscious, and it is said to contain some of his most personal material.<sup>[8]</sup> During the sixteen years he worked on the book, Jung developed his theories of archetypes, collective unconscious, and individuation.<sup>[9]</sup>

*The Red Book* was a product of a technique developed by Jung which he termed active imagination. As Jung described it, he was visited by two figures, an old man and a young woman, who identified themselves as Elijah and Salome. They were accompanied by a large black snake. In time, the Elijah figure developed into a guiding spirit that Jung called *Philemon* (*ΦΙΛΗΜΩΝ*, as originally written with Greek letters). Salome was identified by Jung as an anima figure. The figures, according to Jung, "brought home to me the crucial insight that there are things in the psyche which I do not produce, but which produce themselves and have their own life."<sup>[4]</sup>

The Philemon figure represented superior insight and communicated through mythic imagery. The images did not appear to come from Jung's own experience and Jung interpreted them as products of the collective unconscious.

### **Publication and display**

Until 2001, Jung's heirs refused to permit publication of the book and did not allow scholars access to it.<sup>[10]</sup> Until September 2009, only about two dozen people had seen it.<sup>[11]</sup> Historian Sonu Shamdasani, an employee of the Jung heirs and their advisor in the handling of unpublished Jung material, and Stephen Martin, a Jungian analyst, created the Philemon Foundation in order to facilitate publication of Jung's works.

Ulrich Hoerni, Jung's grandson and manager of the Jung archives, decided to publish it after three years of persuasion by Shamdasani.<sup>[11]</sup> W. W. Norton & Company was preparing an edition of the *Red Book* in its original German, with English translation and extensive footnoting. In 2007, DigitalFusion scanned it, one-tenth of a millimeter at a time, with a 10,200-pixel scanner.<sup>[11]</sup> It was published on 7 October 2009.<sup>[12]</sup>

The Rubin Museum of Art in New York City displayed the original book and Jung's original small journals from 7 October 2009 to 25 January 2010.<sup>[9]</sup> The Red Book exhibit was also at the Hammer Museum in Los Angeles from April 11 – June 6, 2010. A series of Red Book Dialogues with celebrities and psychologists such as James Hillman, Helen Hunt, Leonard Nimoy, Sonu Shamdasani and others was also hosted at the Hammer.<sup>[13]</sup> The Red Book was on display at the Library of Congress from June 17 – September 25, 2010.<sup>[14]</sup>

### **References**

1. <sup>^</sup> <http://gnosis.org/redbook/>
2. <sup>^</sup> Shamdasani, Sonu (2005). *Jung Stripped Bare By His Biographers, Even*. [ISBN 1-85575-317-0](#).
3. <sup>^</sup> Storr, Anthony (1996). *Feet of Clay: Saints, Sinners and Madmen, A Study of Gurus*. p. 89. [ISBN 0-684-82818-9](#).
4. <sup>^</sup> <sup>a</sup> <sup>b</sup> Jung, Carl Gustav (1961). Aniela Jaffe. ed. *Memories, Dreams, Reflections*. pp. 178–194.
5. <sup>^</sup> Hannah, Barbara (1976). *Jung: His Life and Work*. p. 115. [ISBN 0-87773-615-4](#).
6. <sup>^</sup> [Jung 2009](#), back cover.



7. <sup>^</sup> [Jung 2009](#), p. 1. Several of these are reproduced in Aniella Jaffe's book, *C.G. Jung: Word and Image*. Jaffe, Aniella (1979). *C.G. Jung: Word and Image*. pp. 66–75. [ISBN 0-691-01847-2](#).
8. <sup>^</sup> Hayman, Ronald (1999). *A Life of Jung*. p. 175. [ISBN 0-393-01967-5](#).
9. <sup>^</sup> <sup>a</sup> <sup>b</sup> ["The Red Book of C.G. Jung"](#). Rubin Museum of Art. <http://www.rmanyc.org/nav/exhibitions/view/308>. Retrieved 2009-09-20.
10. <sup>^</sup> Bair, Deirdre (2003). *Jung: A Biography*. p. 745. [ISBN 0-316-07665-1](#).
11. <sup>^</sup> <sup>a</sup> <sup>b</sup> <sup>c</sup> Corbett, Sara (2009-09-16). ["The Holy Grail of the Unconscious"](#). *The New York Times*. <http://www.nytimes.com/2009/09/20/magazine/20jung-t.html>. Retrieved 2009-09-20.
12. <sup>^</sup> Corbett, Sara. (2009-09-21). *Carl Jung's Secret Book*. Trustees of Boston University ([WBUR On Point](#)). Event occurs at 25:00. <http://www.onpointradio.org/2009/09/carl-jungs-secret-book>. Retrieved 2009-09-24.
13. <sup>^</sup> ["The Red Book of C. G. Jung: Creation of a New Cosmology"](#). [Hammer Museum](#). [http://hammer.ucla.edu/exhibitions/detail/exhibition\\_id/177](http://hammer.ucla.edu/exhibitions/detail/exhibition_id/177).
14. <sup>^</sup> ["The Red Book of Carl G. Jung: Its Origins and Influence: June 17–September 25, 2010"](#). Library of Congress. <http://myloc.gov/exhibitions/redbook/Pages/default.aspx>.

## Bibliography

- [Jung, Carl Gustav](#) (2009). [Sonu Shamdasani](#), ed. *The Red Book. Liber Novus*. Translated by Mark Kyburz, John Peck and Shamdasani; introduced by Shamdasani. Philemon Series & W.W. Norton & Co. [ISBN 978-0-393-06567-1](#). [https://philemonfoundation.org/projects/red\\_book/](https://philemonfoundation.org/projects/red_book/).

## External links

- [The Holy Grail of the Unconscious](#) *New York Times Magazine* feature by Sara Corbett
- [NPR interview about the book](#) with writer Sara Corbett, author of NYT article and book on Jung's Red Book
- [Preview pages from The Red Book](#) (on scribd.com)
- [Preview PDF](#)
- ["Philemon Foundation"](#). Philemon Foundation. <http://www.philemonfoundation.org/>. Retrieved 2009-09-21.
- [Lecture about The Red Book](#) by Dr. [Stephan Hoeller](#) on June 6, 2009 at the C.G. Jung Club of Orange County
- [\[1\]](#) Feature by Helen Epstein. See also [\[2\]](#)
- From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

# ***The Rosicrucian Ephemeris***

***1900-2000 Oh TDT (Midnight)***

***2000-2100 Oh TDT (Noon)***



**Absolutely the most accurate and most convenient to use.,** January 29, 2004

**This review is from: Ephemerides: The Rosicrucian Ephemeris, 1900-2000 Oh TDT (Midnight) (Paperback)**

When I was introduced to the Rosicrucian ephemeris I promptly sold the one that I had been using. In my opinion, this is the most accurate and convenient ephemerides in existence (it is based on the newest standards of the International Astronomical Union, as well as, the latest research conducted by NASA and the Jet Propulsion Laboratory.) It is also computer typeset to eliminate human error. You have all the data you need for planet and lunar node calculation right in front of you on a single page. Plus time is based on midnight and not noon figures, so it saves you a correction in your calculations. Perhaps I am old fashion in my thinking, but if you cannot use an ephemerides and a book of tables to erect a natal horoscope by hand (at least once) then you do not really understand astrology.

The introduction for this edition is written in English, German, French, Spanish, and Italian. The tables use standard symbolism that any user should understand regardless of language.

As for this volume being "obsolete", the vast majority of people currently living were born between 1900 and 2000, so this will be a useful tool for many years to come.

- **OAKSHAMAN "oakshaman"** (Algoma, WI United States)

**Usefull and complete ephemeris,** September 3, 2005

**This review is from: The Rosicrucian Ephemeris: 2000-2100 12H Tdt (Noon) (Paperback)**

A very complete ephemeris, including parallel aspects, a special aspect (major only) table and a "last aspect" table before the moon ingress in the next zodiacal sign. Very usefull for horary astrology.

- **Alice** (Norway)

Source: [www.amazon.com](http://www.amazon.com)

## NEWS AND NOTES FROM THE ROSICRUCIAN FELLOWSHIP



### ***PRESIDENT'S MESSAGE***

As the Christmas Season approaches, an indescribable effect permeates the soul of mankind. Max Heindel pondered this phenomenon, and wrote, in the "Mystical Interpretation of Christmas" that "Men may scorn the idea that there is an influx of spiritual life and light at this time of the year, nevertheless the fact remains whether we believe it or not. The whole world at this time feels lighter, different, as if the load were lifted. The spirit of peace on earth and good will towards man prevails".

For the student of the Western Wisdom Teachings, let us be more aware of the changes we are experiencing and with renewed efforts strive to share with others the greatest gift of all: Ourselves, in deed and precept, with heart and mind not only with family, but materialists and skeptics. May God bless all our brothers and sisters throughout the world during this Christmas Season.

### ***FOUNDER'S DAY COMMEMORATION***

This year, Oct 28, 2010 marks the 99th anniversary of the observance of Founder's Day, an event celebrating the christening dedication and groundbreaking at Mt. Ecclesia in 1911. The event will be held on Thursday, October 28, at 12:40 p.m., at the Founder's Cross at Headquarters. As always, Mr. Heindel's address at the cross is read. On this day of commemoration and re-dedication, the rest of the afternoon offers an open house for locals and friends to visit the property, buildings and to learn about Headquarters.



Close up and wide angle Picture of Founder's Cross



### ***2010 SUMMER ACTIVITIES FEEDBACK***

Last year's Summer School, 100th Year Anniversary and International Conference have left their mark as two *Outstanding Events* in Fellowship history. This year's International Summer School's ongoing enthusiasm, attendance and participation was particularly encouraging and has emphasized the great need to not hesitate to share the teachings because of language. We are ever moving toward that time when we will only be one race, the human race as the Elder Brothers shared with Mr. Heindel. One of the most "historically interesting" classes came from resurrecting the old stereopticon that Mr. Heindel himself used as well as the restoration of his slides shown thereon, so that we could actually see the message from yester-year he presented to students.



Guest House

### ***SUMMER CONFERENCE IN MADISON WI***

During the last week in August 2010 our Friends from the Madison WI Group organized a summer session at the Microcosm Bookstore with services, classes and thought provoking lectures on the Western Wisdom Teachings. Four classes each day for a week were well attended and spurred many questions and sharing of ideas.

### ***4th INTERNATIONAL EUROPEAN CONFERENCE***



Paris July 28, 2010: The program centered around workshops for reflection and exchange and Rosicrucian services.

The meeting had two sessions.: The first, was reservd for active probationers of the European Centers and Study Groups. It was focused on the 'Progress of the works for the current year'. The second, starting on Thursday, July 29 to Sunday, August 1, 2010, open to all participants.



**Initiatives 2010** - Friends of the various Centre of London brought us together in Salisbury and reviewed activities of the past year. It was agreed to again unite our forces, talents and efforts to better work together to spread the Rosicrucian Teachings through all Centres in the world. Probationers of the French Centres offered to share their accomplishments and reflections on an initial list of initiatives that will be managed jointly by several Probationers representing their own Centres to improve the exchange of ideas. You can write to: **Association Rosicrucienne - Centre de Paris - Séminaire d'été 2010 - 13 rue Pascal – 75005 PARIS FRANCE** or Email to: [infos@rosicrucien.org](mailto:infos@rosicrucien.org) or look up our website at: [www.rosicrucien.org](http://www.rosicrucien.org).



#### **NEW EMBLEM PIN, PENDANT AND KEYCHAIN**

Headquarters has a new collection of Rosicrucian emblem Pins, Pendants and Keychains available. Pins: \$5.00, Pendants: \$10.00, Keychains: \$15.00. Inquire at: [rf@rosicrucian.com](mailto:rf@rosicrucian.com) or call Mount Ecclesia: 760-757-6600 between 9.15 am and 1.00 pm PDT Monday through Friday.

#### **DETROIT MICHIGAN CONCLAVE**

Over the Labor day weekend (Sept 4-5-6,) *Friends of the Rosicrucian Teachings in Detroit* have sponsored this gathering in spirit for the past 33 years. The theme is “the heart or expressions of love”. What is most unusual is that this theme is returned to, year after year, and new things are always added. The Detroit Group also sponsors a weekly healing prayer telephone conference that is joined by participants in several time zones. Christ works through us whenever we provide a willing channel for His love.

## *TRF ACTIVE AGAIN IN GERMANY*



Our TRF Friends, are very active in restoring the Work of Mr. Heindel. A Chartered Center opened in Stuttgart to serve as an information center for all German speaking members in the World. All material for education from Headquarters is being translated in German. Spreading the Teachings is underway with publication of a quarterly Magazine “**Strahlen des Lichts**” available by e-mail, with activities, courses and services, a new website. Our Friends can be contacted at this address: **Rosenkreuzer Freundeskreis**, Chartered Center Stuttgart, c/o Hannelore Jurthe, Neue Strasse 121, 70186 Stuttgart, Deutschland/Germany Tel: 0049 (0) 5105 8 43 80 - Fax: 0049 (0) 5105 8 28 05

Email: [info@rosen-kreuzer.eu](mailto:info@rosen-kreuzer.eu) Web: [www.rosen-kreuzer.eu](http://www.rosen-kreuzer.eu)

## *COMING 2011 WINTER AND SUMMER SCHOOL*

- The coming **2011 Winter School** at Headquarters will be between February 6 & February 13 2011, under the theme: “**Spiritual Quest through Art, Science and Religion.**”
- The coming **2011 Summer School** will be between July 4 and July 17, 2011, under the theme: **Heal & Change our World through Sane Mind, Kind Heart, Sound Body.**

We are sending this information early, hopeful that if we plan early enough, more people will be able to participate and attend, to spread the teachings, not only at Mt Ecclesia, at our annual Winter and Summer Schools, but with centers around the world. If you would like to participate or if you just want to come and share, please contact the Winter and Summer School Committee c/o English Esoteric at [nesoeng@rosicrucianfellowship.org](mailto:nesoeng@rosicrucianfellowship.org)

**INTERNATIONAL ROSICRUCIAN MEETING IN AUSTRIA**  
**from AUGUST 4th to AUGUST 7th 2011**



***“By this all men will know that you are my disciples, if you love one another.”.***

*John 13:35.*

Dear friends!

After fourteen years of European International Meetings we would like to invite you again to be with us in Austria and participate in creating a positive and constructive attitude for a global spiritual development.

The theme of the meeting will be: ***God, the True or Higher Self.***

Please prepare yourself for sharing your experiences concerning these themes because these topics will be worked out mostly in workshops.

This international meeting of the Rosicrucian Fellowship will take place at Kloster Pernegg in Austria - please see the contact address below for your registration (inscriptions).

The meeting will start on Thursday, August 4th, at 5 pm, and last till Sunday, August 7th, 2011, after lunch.

**Please make the reservation for this meeting as soon as possible to:**

**Fasten- und Seminarzentrum Kloster Pernegg, Keyword: RCMeeting-August 2011**

3753 Pernegg 1, Tel 0043 (0) 2913 614 0, Fax 0043 (0) 2913 614 300 E-Mail:  
[info@klosterpernegg.at](mailto:info@klosterpernegg.at) Homepage: [www.klosterpernegg.at](http://www.klosterpernegg.at)

After you have made your reservations please tell us of your coming, about your possible participation, and about the language (s) that you speak. Please write to:  
[newsletters@telering.at](mailto:newsletters@telering.at)

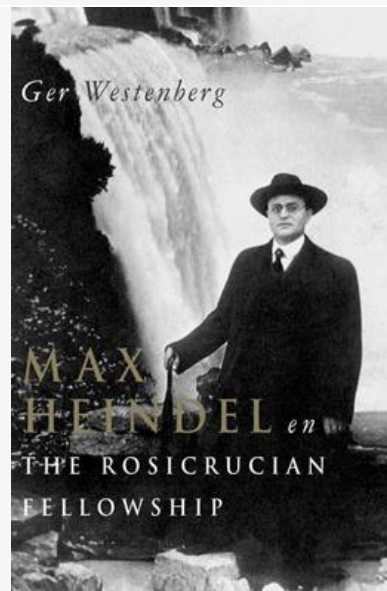
**or to : NEWSLETTERS PF 41 - A-2231 Strasshof Austria**

We hope to see you soon and wish you in the mean time all the best  
May the roses bloom upon your cross

## *Max Heindel and the Rosicrucian Fellowship*

Ger Westenberg's biography, **MAX HEINDEL AND THE ROSICRUCIAN FELLOWSHIP**, first published in Dutch in December 2003, is now serialized in English on [www.rffriends.org](http://www.rffriends.org)

The reader will find a clear, documented chronicle of the activities which preceded and followed Max Heindel's designation as messenger for the Brothers of the Rose Cross. Truly an extraordinary figure, Heindel founded The Rosicrucian Fellowship one hundred years ago, on August 8, 1909. To give an historical perspective, Westenberg begins with the earliest origins of the Rosicrucian Order, includes a synopsis of the masonic legend, and takes us to the early Rosicrucians of the 17th Century. The biography covers the span from Heindel's boyhood until his final days at Mount Ecclesia and reviews the history of the Fellowship in the years that followed the passing of Augusta Foss Heindel. By the generosity of the author, RFFriends plans to run future installments biweekly over a period of one year. You may access these from the Blogs page by clicking on the **Books** tab at the top or clicking on the followed direct link: [http://www.rffriends.org/wpx/?page\\_id=1349](http://www.rffriends.org/wpx/?page_id=1349)



It is uncertain when the manuscript will be published in book form in English, but interested persons may contact the translator at: [friend@rffriends.org](mailto:friend@rffriends.org)

### ***DONATION***

The Rosicrucian Fellowship **does not charge fees** for membership or for its Teachings but depends solely upon OUR generous donations and the contributions of all who have received the Teachings and embraced them as our own as we endeavor toward spiritual growth. Our assistance is vital if we are to fulfill our purpose *“that we may become a greater power for Good in the world to be able to spread the Teachings and do more Healing work to alleviate sorrow, suffering and distress for all who seek our aid.”* Headquarters cannot continue without our help. Today, more than ever Headquarters still depends and needs our prayers and our donations, as we strive to stay afloat during the new century and move forward to achieve Mr. Heindel's dream to assist the Elder Brothers. *“As we give, so shall we receive.”*

### ***THANK YOU FOR YOUR SUPPORT***

We are very appreciative for all our Members and Friends who continue to support TRF with their generous donations.



# The Holy Christmas Festival at Mount Ecclesia

## The Holy Christmas Festival at Mount Ecclesia



**DECEMBER, 2010**

**WINTER SOLSTICE SERVICES:** Monday, December 20, 2010

8:00 pm. For Students and Friends, in the Chapel.

8:00 pm. For Probationers, in the Temple.

**CHRISTMAS EVE SERVICE:** Friday, December 24, 2010

10:30 PM. For Everyone, in the Chapel.

**HOLY NIGHT SERVICE:** Friday, December 24, 2010

Midnight. Friday, December 24, For Probationers, in the Temple.

**CHRISTMAS DEVOTIONAL SERVICE:** Saturday, December 25,

11:00 am. Christmas Service in the Chapel, for everyone.

**The Rosicrucian Fellowship – International Headquarters**

2222 Mission Avenue, Oceanside, CA 92054-2399, USA

(760) 757-6600 (voice), (760) 721-3806 (fax)

[www.rosicrucian.com](http://www.rosicrucian.com)

[rf@rosicrucian.com](mailto:rf@rosicrucian.com)



# The Rosicrucian Fellowship

2222 Mission Avenue Oceanside, CA 92058

## 2011 CALENDAR OF EVENTS AT MOUNT ECCLESIA 2011

<b>JANUARY</b>	FELLOWSHIP DAY:	Thu, January 6, 2011 4:15 pm. Chapel Service and Tribute to Mr. Heindel for the Commemoration of his Transition.
<b>FEBRUARY</b>	WINTER SCHOOL:	Sun, February 6 -13, 2011 One week of 4 classes per day
<b>MARCH</b>	VERNAL EQUINOX SERVICES:	Sat, March 19, 2011 – 8:00 pm Chapel: Students/Friends - Temple: Probationers
<b>APRIL</b>	PALM SUNDAY OBSERVANCE:  GOOD FRIDAY OBSERVANCE:  EASTER SUNDAY OBSERVANCE:  EASTER SUNRISE SERVICE   EASTER SUNDAY SERVICE:	Sun, April 17, 11:00 am. Devotional Service in the Chapel. Fri, April 22, 12:00 pm til 3:00 pm. Chapel Open for Prayer Sun April 24, 6:30 am. Sunrise Service at Founder's Cross. 7:00 am Sunrise Service to continue in the Chapel. 11:00 am. Sunday Service In the Chapel. 12:00 pm Dinner in the Cafeteria 8:00 pm. For Probationers, in the Temple.
<b>MAY</b>	BIRTH OF MOUNT ECCLESIA <b>100TH ANNIVERSARY (5/3/1911)</b>	Tue, May 3, 2011. The 100th anniversary of Mt Ecclesia International Headquarters. Special Celebration all day.
<b>JUNE</b>	SUMMER SOLSTICE SERVICES:	Mon, June 20, 2011 8:00 pm. Chapel: Students/Friends - Temple: Probationers
<b>JULY</b>	GENERAL MEETING DAY •OUT GOING BOARD OF TRUSTEES: •NEW IN COMING BOARD OF TRUSTEES ANNUAL MEMBERSHIP PICNIC: ANNUAL MEMBERSHIP MEETING: SUMMER SCHOOL:	Sat, July 2, 2011, for all members at Mount Ecclesia. 9:00 am In the Board Room, Business Office. 11:30 am. In the Board Room, Business Office 12:00 pm. noon. On the front lawn of the cafeteria. 2:00 pm. In Main Room of the Cafeteria. Mon, July 4 through Sunday, July 17, 2011 Summer School 2011 Combined multi-language
<b>AUGUST</b>	FOUNDATION OF TRF (8/8/1909)	Aug 8, 2011 TRF is 102 years. Remember the Great Work
<b>SEPTEMBER</b>	AUTUMN EQUINOX SERVICES:	Thu, September 22, 2011 8:00 pm Chapel: Students/Friends – Temple: Probationers
<b>OCTOBER</b>	FOUNDER'S DAY CEREMONY:	Fri, October 28, 12:40 pm. Annual ceremony at Founder's Cross in memory of the 1911 groundbreaking. Open House.
<b>NOVEMBER</b>	THANKSGIVING SERVICE:  THANKSGIVING DINNER	Thu, November 24, 2011, 11:00 am. In the Chapel. 12:00 pm Thanksgiving dinner in the Cafeteria
<b>DECEMBER</b>	WINTER SOLSTICE SERVICES:  CHRISTMAS EVE SERVICE: HOLY NIGHT SERVICE: CHRISTMAS DEVOTIONAL SERVICE: CHRISTMAS DINNER	Tue, December 20, 2011 8:00 pm Chapel: Students/Friends – Temple: Probationers Sat, December 24, 10:30 PM. In the Chapel. for everyone Sat, December 24, Midnight. Temple for Probationers Sun, December 25, 11:00 am. In the Chapel. 12:00 pm Christmas dinner in the Cafeteria

**DATES FOR WORKSHOPS & OTHER ACTIVITIES TO BE ANNOUNCED AS SOON AS THEY ARE APPROVED.**

# THE ROSICRUCIAN FELLOWSHIP



## *Coming 2011 International Summer School*

*Sunday July 4 through Saturday 17*

Next Year 2011 Summer school will take place between July 4 and July 17, 2011, with the theme: **Heal and Change our World through Sane Mind, Kind Heart, Sound Body.** By sharing this information early we invite everyone interested in attending or speaking to start making plans.



2222 Mission Avenue, Oceanside, CA 92054-2399, USA

(760) 757-6600 (voice), (760) 721-3806 (fax)

[www.rosicrucian.com](http://www.rosicrucian.com)

[rf@rosicrucian.com](mailto:rf@rosicrucian.com)



## STUDY THE WESTERN WISDOM TEACHINGS



Mount Ecclesia Meditation Walk

### **Study WESTERN WISDOM PHILOSOPHY, WESTERN WISDOM BIBLE and SPIRITUAL ASTROLOGY COURSES. All courses are available on a free-will love offering basis.**

The Rosicrucian Fellowship is an international association of Christian Mystics, founded in 1909 by Mr. Max Heindel, with International Headquarters in Oceanside, California, U.S.A. It was created for the purpose of promulgating a definite, logical, and sequential teachings concerning the origin, evolution, and future development of the World and Man, showing both the spiritual and scientific aspects, and allowing for a union of Science and Religion.

The Rosicrucian Fellowship has been teaching Rosicrucian Philosophy and Astrology for 101 years and publishes all the necessary material for this study. The Rosicrucian Teachings make no statements that are not supported by reason and logic, but they are not offered as the last word on the subject. They are not dogmatic, but offer facts and principles, about which the student must think and work to develop his own conviction and evolve his own understanding.

There are no dues or tuition fees. All expenses of the organization are met by free-will offerings and the sale of books. Students have the opportunity to help in this great Work as the heart dictates and means



permit. The Rosicrucian Fellowship offers correspondence courses in English , French, German, Italian, and Spanish, on a free-will offering basis.

#### **A Course in Rosicrucian Philosophy** in two sections:

(1°) *The Preliminary Rosicrucian Philosophy Course* of 12 lessons is based on The Rosicrucian Cosmo-Conception by Mr. Max Heindel;

(2°) *The Supplementary Rosicrucian Philosophy Course* of 40 lessons deals with the practical application of the Rosicrucian Philosophy.

These will prepare the student for more advanced work.

The Teachings of The Rosicrucian Fellowship offer an answer to those who cannot believe anything that does not permit of a rational explanation. They bring a message of peace and encourage a sense of fellowship with all of those who, while on different paths, sincerely seek the Truth. The Rosicrucian Teachings aim at the development of “right thinking, right feeling, and right action,” all of which are the product of “self-mastery”. The motto of the Rosicrucian Philosophy is: “A Sane Mind, A Soft Heart, A Sound Body.” Its keynote is: SERVICE.

#### **A Course in Spiritual Astrology** in three sections:

(1°) *The Preliminary Astrology Course* of 26 lessons covers the basis of chart erection and the spiritual principles of delineation;

(2°) *The Senior Astrology Course* of 12 lessons covers an in-depth method of delineation;

(3°) *The Senior Extension Astrology Course* of 13 lessons covers progressions, transits, and other methods of astrological timing.

Astrology, as a spiritual science, explains the relationship between man and the Universe; it reveals the wonderful plan by which the whole of creation evolves towards increasing perfection. It guides man and helps him to find his proper place in the Universe, to discover his own life’s purpose, and to awaken his noblest aspirations and ideals. It also gives him a greater understanding of others, so that he may accept them, help them, and love them more. The inner understanding gained through the study of spiritual Astrology opens the door to the Universal Brotherhood.

In order fully to understand it, Astrology must be studied in the light of the Western Wisdom Teachings, especially the Law of Rebirth and the Law of Cause and Effect. Perfect order reigns supreme in the Universe: everything has a cause and nothing happens by mere chance. What we are at the present time is the result of what we have done in the past, while what we do now shapes our future.

Astrology is offered as an effective tool in the development of the higher faculty of the mind: Intuition. This sacred science is taught with the stipulation that it will not be used to make money, but to help in the spiritual guidance and healing of suffering humanity.

#### **A Course in Bible Interpretation:**

This 28 lesson course gives the student the basic keys of esoteric interpretation leading to a deeper understanding of the Holy Scriptures:

“ ... In the first place let it be understood, as previously said in speaking of the Christian mysteries, that the four Gospels are not merely accounts of the life of a single individual, written by four different people,

*but that they are symbolical of different Initiations. Paul says, ' Until Christ be formed in you.' Everyone will some day go through the four stages that are depicted in the four Gospels , for everyone is unfolding the Christ spirit within himself. "*

- Max Heindel, Teachings of an Initiate, p. 192.

### **The Student Bimonthly Mail** **(Enclosed Card to be Signed and Returned)**

Upon completion of the Preliminary Correspondence Philosophy Course, one becomes a Regular Student, and receives a bimonthly Student Letter and Lesson. These are to be studied, though no written answers are required. A postal card is sent with the Student Lesson and is to be signed and returned so that connection with the spiritual forces of the Fellowship may be maintained. After two years of **Regular Studentship**, during which time the aspirant has striven to raise his spiritual standard of living, practicing self-control and "loving, self-forgetting service to others," the next step may be applied for: **Probationership**. The following courses, offered on a love offering basis, are open to all except hypnotists, and professional mediums, palmists and astrologers, and are available in several languages.

### **The following basic textbooks by Max Heindel are available:**

***The Rosicrucian Cosmo-Conception*** – 702 pages. This spiritual classic contains the basic tenets of the Rosicrucian Philosophy. It offers the general public an explanation of the great mysteries of the Universe and Man and relates them to the basic Laws of Nature. This book enables people to harmonize the Mind (science) with the Hearth (religion), an alliance which is of fundamental importance.

***Simplified Scientific Astrology*** – 198 pages. A complete textbook on the art of erecting an horoscope. It also includes a philosophic encyclopedia of Astrology and a table of planetary hours.

***Message of the Stars*** – 734 pages. Written in collaboration with Augusta Foss-Heindel. Contains a complete method of interpretation and delineation of the horoscope for character analysis and provides a simplified method of progressing the chart. It also includes an explanation of Medical Astrology which is illustrated with 36 example horoscopes.

***Astro-Diagnosis*** – 482 pages. Written in collaboration with Augusta Foss-Heindel. Astro-Diagnosis is the science and art of obtaining knowledge regarding the spiritual causes of man's infirmities as shown by the horoscope. Explanations in regard to reading the horoscope for the purpose of diagnosis are included. This book is unique in the field and includes 100 astrological charts which were selected from the many hundreds of case histories analysed by the authors.

***Tables of Houses***, International Edition, covering latitudes 1° - 66° (North or South). Popular Placidian method is calculated entirely by computer. World Atlas lists 3000 major cities and American Atlas lists 4000 cities by state.

### **Additional Astrological Materials**

#### ***The Rosicrucian Ephemerides***

A very complete ephemeris, including parallel aspects, a special aspect (major only) table and a "last aspect" table before the moon ingress in the next zodiacal sign. Very usefull for horary astrology.

### **Rosicrucian Scientific Ephemeris**

Ten Year Ephemeris – noon. Available for 1880-2039, paperbound. Longitude, declination, and Daily aspectarian.

### **Rosicrucian Scientific Ephemeris**

Single Year Ephemeris – noon. Available for any year 1856 - 2039. Same data as 10 year.

### **The New 100 Year Rosicrucian Ephemerides**

It is easy to read and use by beginners and has all the information required by advanced astrologers. It has been calculated and typeset entirely by computer, utilizing the new 1984 standards of the International Astronomical Union and the latest results of space research conducted by NASA and the Jet Propulsion Laboratory to assure accuracy.

*1900-1999 Ephemerides – Midnight*

*1900-1999 Ephemerides – Noon*

*2000-2100 Ephemerides – Midnight*

*2000-2100 Ephemerides – Noon*

### ***Books by Elman Bacher - Studies In Astrology:***

#### **Volume 1, The Accuracy of Astrology (94 pages)\*\***

-Chapters on Astro-Dynamics, Planets Are People, Sun, Moon, Venus, Mercury

#### **Volume 2, The Outer Planets (104 pages)\*\***

-Chapters on Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, Neptune, Pluto

#### **Volume 3, The Astrologer (94 pages)\*\***

-Chapters on The Astrological Mandala, White Light Astrology, Teaching, Ascendant, 2nd, 5th, and 8th Houses, Retrogradation

#### **Volume 4, Aspects - "Bad" and "Good" (99 pages)\*\***

-Chapters on T-Cross, Trines, Variable Aspects, Interceptions, Relationship Structure, Horoscope Abstracted, Condensation

#### **Volume 5, The Astrologer as Scientist, Artist and Priest-Teacher (98 pages)\*\***

-Chapters on Astro-Philosophy, Polarity, Involuntary Military Experience, Giving of Gifts, Golden Rule, American Astrologer

#### **Volume 6, The Point, Line, and Circle (98 pages)\*\***

-Chapters on Spectrum, Rhythm, Design, Color, Architecture, Dance, Music

#### **Volume 7, Astrology - The Art of Arts (100 pages)\*\***

-Chapters on Dramatic Art, Motion Pictures, Healing, Fraternity, Joys, Star Portraits, Intuition, Animal Experience

#### **Volume 8, The Wedding Chart and Marriage (107 pages)\*\***

-Chapters on Fatherhood, Childhood, Adolescence, Fraternity, Sun Sign, Generic Spectrum, Your Life Assignment

#### **Volume 9, The Light, The Astrological Path (112 pages)\*\***

-Chapters on Complementation, Diameter-Quadrant-Decanate, Hospital Experience

### **Studies In Astrology**

-complete set of 9 volumes

\*\*some of the chapter titles for each book

### ***Astrology - General:***

### **The Rosicrucian Fellowship Ephemeris Software CD-ROM**

- For Windows 95/98/ME/NT/XP only
- a calculation program for ephemerides, 1900 - 2100

### **Rosicrucian Fellowship Astrology Calculation Program**

The Rosicrucian Fellowship has received many requests for a Windows computer astrology program that calculates and displays the data needed for spiritual astrology study and analysis. We now have such a program. The Rosicrucian Fellowship Astrology Calculation Program calculates natal, progressed, solar arc and transit data and displays single, dual and triple chart wheels that can be printed in color for those who have a color printer. Other features include solar and lunar returns, synastry charts, planetary hours, keywords, lunations and daily transit interpretations. PLUS there are many text files which contain the teachings of Max Heindel regarding astrology, its symbolism, the keyword system of astrological interpretation, and the Rosicrucian Philosophy.

### **Rosicrucian Fellowship Astrology Interpretation Program**

We present a natal astrology interpretation program with Max Heindel's delineations from Message of the Stars.

### **Rosicrucian Fellowship Planetary Hours Programs**

Working together The Rosicrucian Fellowship Planetary Hours programs display listings of any day's planetary hours, their rulers, and the times the hours start. Max Heindel has said that the study and use of planetary hours can bring wonderful opportunities for soul growth if they are used to help our fellowman. Now you can begin to use them in a conscious, constructive way. These programs also include text from Max Heindel about planetary hours, their use, etc., as well as articles on philosophy and spiritual astrology.

### **Rosicrucian Fellowship Astroclock Screen Saver**

The Rosicrucian Fellowship Astroclock Screen Saver displays a full chartwheel according to the time interval you set. Once displayed it updates the chartwheel every minute for your location. The screen saver is great for seeing what the planetary influences are RIGHT NOW.

**Astrology and the Ductless Glands** by Augusta Foss Heindel. Introduction by Manly Palmer Hall.

-paperback, 29 pages

### **Rosicrucian Fellowship Solstice and Equinox Services**

-paperback

### **Mystery of the Ductless Glands**

-paperback, 91 pages

### **Astrological Aids**



-paperback, 23 page booklet which contains much information on the spiritual aspects of Astrology. Aids to finding rising sign and rectification of birth time by events.

**Keyword System** – 16 page booklet giving the keywords of signs and planets.

**Astrological Chart**

-8 1/2 x 11", card stock

**Astrological Wall Chart, 16x22**

-heavy paper

**Information for Astrological Course**

-paper

**Horoscope Data Sheets**

-8 1/2x11", Noon

**Horoscope Data Sheets**

-8 1/2x11", Midnight/Noon (New)

**Astrological Keyword System**

-paperback, 19 pages

**Zodiacal Drawings**

-12 signs - Aries through Pisces

**The Rosicrucian Fellowship International Headquarters**  
**2222 Mission Avenue**  
**Oceanside, CA 92058 – USA**

**Headquarters**

[www.rosicrucian.com](http://www.rosicrucian.com)

[rf@rosicrucian.com](mailto:rf@rosicrucian.com)

[rf@rosicrucianfellowship.org](http://rf@rosicrucianfellowship.org)

**Worldwide Centers and Study Groups**

<http://www.rosicrucianfellowship.org/foreign/contacts.htm>

# *Links*

## *Quick Links*

### **Study Rosicrucian Fundamentals at Home**

We offer correspondence courses in Philosophy, Spiritual Astrology, and the Bible. You may study those subjects which are of interest to you. These lessons are not sold. The Rosicrucian Teaching is free, but the expenses incidental to their production and distribution are met by free-will offerings from students "as the heart dictates and the means permit". However, all receive the same teaching and attention even though circumstances may be such that some are unable to assist in supporting the work.

<http://www.rosicrucian.com/study.htm>

### **How to get started**

<http://www.rosicrucian.com/thanks01.htm>

### **Rosicrucian Teaching Webstore**

The Rosicrucian Fellowship publishes and sells books on Esoteric Christianity and Philosophy, Spiritual Astrology, and Bible Interpretation. Max Heindel, an Initiate of the Rosicrucian Order, founded The Rosicrucian Fellowship and wrote his many books based on firsthand knowledge of occult facts. Order our most popular books using PayPal.

<http://www.rosicrucian.com/vsc/vitem-index.htm>

### **Events/Activities**

Members Who live near or are visiting Oceanside may wish to participate in Temple Services and Classes. For information about Rosicrucian Fellowship events/activities, please visit the home page of the Rosicrucian Fellowship and its members at

[www.rosicrucianfellowship.org](http://www.rosicrucianfellowship.org)

### **Affiliated Centers**

To find affiliated Study Groups and Centers, please visit our Rosicrucian Fellowship Worldwide Centers and Study Groups page at

[www.rosicrucianfellowship.org/foreign/contacts.htm](http://www.rosicrucianfellowship.org/foreign/contacts.htm)

### **Regional Events/Activities**

For information about regional events, please check our Rosicrucian Fellowship Worldwide Centers and Study Groups page at

[www.rosicrucianfellowship.org/foreign/contacts.htm](http://www.rosicrucianfellowship.org/foreign/contacts.htm)

## Free Software Downloads

We have free software which you may download onto your Windows computer and run.  
<http://www.rosicrucianfellowship.org/downloads.htm>

## Rosicrucian Fellowship Pamphlets

Download an e-book/search tool that includes all our pamphlets. You may read them or search for any word or phrase.  
<http://www.rosicrucian.com/zineen/pamentoc.htm>

## Healing application

The Rosicrucian work of healing is carried on by the Elder Brothers of The Rosicrucian Order through a band of Invisible Helpers whom they are instructing. The work is conducted according to the commands of Christ Jesus, namely, "Preach the gospel and heal the sick." Applications for assistance may be made to our Healing Department.  
<http://www.rosicrucian.com/healing.htm>

## Spiritual Philosophy

**Esoteric Christianity magazine Rays from the Rose Cross**

**Back issues**

**1913-1919**

<http://www.rosicrucianfellowship.com/index.html>

**1995-2004**

[http://www.rosicrucianfellowship.com/index\\_later\\_issues.html](http://www.rosicrucianfellowship.com/index_later_issues.html)

**Free search tool (887K) for *Letters to Students & Rosicrucian Mysteries* by Max Heindel, the authorized messenger for the Teachings of the Rosicrucian Order.**

<http://www.astrowin.org/home.php>

**What lies beyond life on earth?**

<http://www.astrowin.org/the%20light%20beyond%20death.pdf>

**Answers to the mysteries of life**

<http://www.astrowin.org/rosicrucian%20mysteries.pdf>

**Mysteries of the Bible revealed**

<http://www.astrowin.org/rosicrucian%20bible%20mysteries.pdf>

## ***RELATED LINKS***

### ***The Rosicrucian Fellowship – International Headquarters***

[www.rosicrucian.com](http://www.rosicrucian.com)  
[www.rosicrucianfellowship.org](http://www.rosicrucianfellowship.org)

### ***Rays from the Rose Cross – A Christian Esoteric Magazine established by Max Heindel***

[www.rosicrucianfellowship.com](http://www.rosicrucianfellowship.com)

### ***Worldwide Centers and Study Groups Websites***

[www.fraternidaderosacruz.org/links.htm](http://www.fraternidaderosacruz.org/links.htm)

### ***Fraternidade Rosacruz - Sede Central do Brasil – São Paulo, SP, Brasil***

[www.fraternidaderosacruz.org.br](http://www.fraternidaderosacruz.org.br)

### ***Fraternidade Rosacruz Max Heindel - Centro Autorizado de Campinas – Campinas, SP, Brasil***

[www.fraternidaderosacruz.com/](http://www.fraternidaderosacruz.com/)

### ***Fraternidade Rosacruz Max Heindel - Centro Autorizado do Rio de Janeiro – Rio de Janeiro – RJ, Brasil***

[www.fraternidaderosacruz.org](http://www.fraternidaderosacruz.org)

### ***Centro Rosacruz Max Heindel – Minde, Portugal***

<http://centro-rosacruz.com/>

### ***Fraternidade Rosacruz de Portugal – Lisboa, Portugal***

<http://www.rosacruzpt.org/auditorio/>

### ***Revista ROSACRUZ - Publicação da Fraternidade Rosacruz de Portugal***

<http://revista-rosacruz.planetaclix.pt/>

### ***Fraternidad Rosacruz - Centro de Madrid – Madrid, Espanha***

<http://www.fraternidadrosacruzmadrid.com/index1.php>

### ***Fraternidad Rosacruz - Centro de Barcelona – Barcelona, Espanha***

<http://www.rosacruzmaxheindel.org/>

### ***Santuario Rosacruz Max Heindel – Uruguai***

<http://santuariorosacruz.tripod.com>

### ***Fraternidad Rosacruz del Paraguay***

<http://www.frarosacruzpy.org/>

### ***Centro Fraternidad Rosacruz de Mexico***

<http://rosacruzmexico.org/>

### ***Fraternidad Rosacruz Cristiana Max Heindel - Colombia y Ecuador***

<http://www.fraternidadrosacruz.com/>

### ***ARC Centre Romand***

<http://www.rosicrucien.info/>

### ***L'Associazione Rosacroceana***

<http://www.rosacroce.it/>

### ***Gruppo Studi di Padova***

<http://www.studiosacrociiani.com/>



***Gruppo Studi Rosacrociari di Roma***

<http://www.rosacroceoggi.org/home.htm>

***Association Rosicrucienne - Centre de Paris***

<http://www.rosicrucien.org/>

***Association Rosicrucienne. Groupe de St-Quentin***

<http://pagesperso-orange.fr/jean-paul.barriere/rosac/rosecroi.html>

***Association Rosicrucienne - Centre de Toulouse***

<http://www.e-rose-croix.org/>

***RCF Rosenkreuzer Freundeskreis***

<http://www.rosen-kreuzer.eu/>

***Max Heindel Rosenkreuzer Philosophie - Verlag***

<http://www.rosenkreuzer-verlag.ch/>

***Rosicrucian Study Group Vienna, Austria***

<http://rosicruciannews.tripod.com/index.htm>

***Rosicrucian Fellowship - NL***

<http://www.rosicrucianfellowship.nl/>

***Related sites***

***New Age Bible and Philosophy Center – Official Website***

<http://www.nabcenter.org/>

***Astrowin – Free Astrology Software – Edited by Allen Edwall***

<http://www.astrowin.org/home.php>

**AstroWin and Cosmodynes**

Discussion of astrology and cosmodynes (astrodynes). This blog is for discussing astrology and cosmodynes (astrodynes), either natal or dual (cosmodynes between two people). How can they help us understand ourselves and others better? How can they help us avoid bad relationships and find good ones? We hope to share information that gives us the answer.

<http://www.astrowin.org/wpx/>

***RF Friends – This is a site by and for members and friends of The Rosicrucian Fellowship – Edited by Elizabeth Ray***

<http://www.rffriends.org/>

***Multimedia Page - TRF Channel on You Tube – Edited by Jean de Galzain***

<http://www.youtube.com/user/RosicrucianTRF>

***Connections - Poetry and Essays by Elsa Margaret Glover, PhD.***

<http://elsaglover.tripod.com>

<http://elsaglover.netfirms.com>

***Rosicrucian University – Edited by Robert Jacobs***

<http://rosanista.users4.50megs.com/index.html>

***Rose Cross Lodge – Edited by Ross Duffell***

<http://rosecrosslodge.com/>

***Mystic Christianity – Edited by Jamis Lopez***

<http://members.shaw.ca/jamis/>

***Ella Wheeler Wilcox***

<http://ellawheelerwilcox.tripod.com>

***Cosmocracia Rosacruziana – Edited by Delmar Domingos de Carvalho***

<http://cosmocraciarosacruziana.pt.vu/>

***Lectures and Essays by Richard Koepsel***

[http://www.fraternidaderosacruz.org/richard\\_koepsel.htm](http://www.fraternidaderosacruz.org/richard_koepsel.htm)

***Lectures and Essays by António de Macedo***

[http://www.fraternidaderosacruz.org/diretorio\\_antoniodemacedo.htm](http://www.fraternidaderosacruz.org/diretorio_antoniodemacedo.htm)

***Living with Christ – Lectures and Essays by Alexandra B. Porter***

<http://livingwithchrist.tripod.com>

***The Ethical Vegetarian***

<http://www.ethicalvegetarian.com/>

***Eat your veggie – Become a vegetarian – Resources for Vegetarian***

<http://www.eatyourveggie.com/>

***Compassionate Eating Guide – Resources/Support to Vegetarians***

[http://www.happycow.net/becoming\\_vegetarian.html](http://www.happycow.net/becoming_vegetarian.html)

***Eco-Eating – Eating as if the Earth Matters***

<http://www.brook.com/veg/>

***Vegetarian and Vegan Information***

<http://www.goveg.com/>

***Welcome to VegiiWiki***

[http://www.vegwiki.org/index.php?title=Main\\_Page](http://www.vegwiki.org/index.php?title=Main_Page)

***Animal rights***

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Animal\\_rights](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Animal_rights)

***Human rights***

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Human\\_rights](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Human_rights)

In addition to being able to access the *Rose Cross* online, you may participate in ROSE CROSS online discussion group in Yahoo: [http://groups.yahoo.com/group/rose\\_cross](http://groups.yahoo.com/group/rose_cross)



**Free Astrology Software**  
**AstroWin Calculation Database (free natal and synastry reports)**

[www.astrowin.org](http://www.astrowin.org)

# Rose Cross

A Quarterly Rosicrucian Magazine of Mystic Light

Homepage: [www.fraternidaderosacruz.org/rosecross.htm](http://www.fraternidaderosacruz.org/rosecross.htm)

## This Issue



ROSE CROSS

### NUMBER VI

*Winter Solstice - 2010*

<http://www.fraternidaderosacruz.org/rosecross-christmas2010.pdf>

## Previous Issues



ROSE CROSS

### NUMBER V

*Autumn Equinox - 2010*

<http://www.fraternidaderosacruz.org/rosecross-st.john-ed.2010.pdf>



ROSE CROSS

### NUMBER IV

**2010 SPECIAL SUPPLEMENT**

**THE ROSICRUCIAN FELLOWSHIP INTRODUCTORY BOOKLET**

[www.fraternidaderosacruz.org/rosecross\\_2010\\_special.pdf](http://www.fraternidaderosacruz.org/rosecross_2010_special.pdf)



ROSE CROSS

### NUMBER III

*Summer Solstice - 2010*

<http://www.fraternidaderosacruz.org/rosecross-st.john-ed.2010.pdf>

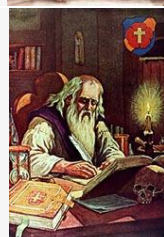


ROSE CROSS

### NUMBER II

*Spring Equinox Edition - 2010*

[www.fraternidaderosacruz.org/rose\\_cross\\_spring\\_2010.pdf](http://www.fraternidaderosacruz.org/rose_cross_spring_2010.pdf)



ROSE CROSS

### NUMBER I

*Winter Solstice - 2009*

[www.fraternidaderosacruz.org/rose\\_cross\\_spring\\_2010.pdf](http://www.fraternidaderosacruz.org/rose_cross_spring_2010.pdf)





**Meditation Walk**

*The Rosicrucian Fellowship International Headquarters  
Mount Ecclesia, Oceanside, California*



# Additional Information



**The Rosicrucian Fellowship  
International Headquarters**

[www.rosicrucian.com](http://www.rosicrucian.com)

**Worldwide Centers and Study Groups**

[www.rosicrucianfellowship.org/foreign/contacts.htm](http://www.rosicrucianfellowship.org/foreign/contacts.htm)

**Rays from the Rose Cross  
The Rosicrucian Fellowship Official Magazine**

[www.rosicrucianfellowship.com](http://www.rosicrucianfellowship.com)



Rosicrucian Fellowship | 2222 Mission Ave | Oceanside, CA 92058-2329 © 2010 The  
Rosicrucian Fellowship, All rights reserved.



**Max Heindel (1865-1919) at Niagara Falls**

Max Heindel, spiritual Initiate and messenger of the Rosicrucian Brotherhood, was born in Denmark on July 23, 1865. He became a shipping engineer and eventually emigrated to the United States. By 1905 he had become seriously interested in the study of metaphysics, and spent the next few years consciously working and searching for spiritual Truths. When he was visiting Germany in 1907, the Elder Brother of the Rose Cross who became his Teacher made contact with him on the inner planes. He was instructed in the etheric Temple of the Rose Cross, receiving the occult Teachings that he eventually incorporated into *The Rosicrucian Cosmo-Conception*, published in November 1909. He founded *The Rosicrucian Fellowship* in August 1909, and spent his remaining years, until January 6, 1919, writing, lecturing, establishing Fellowship Headquarters in Oceanside, California, and generally spreading the Teachings of Esoteric Christianity - the pioneer spiritual Teachings which will prepare all humanity for the New Age of Aquarius, when all nations will join in Universal Brotherhood.

***ROSE CROSS – A Quarterly Rosicrucian Magazine of Mystic Light***, created and supported by students of **THE ROSICRUCIAN FELLOWSHIP**, is dedicated to Max Heindel as a token of gratitude for his value teachings. May be used for non-commercial, personal, research, or educational purposes, or any fair use. Commercial use is strictly prohibited.